TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND
Planning Commission Regular Meeting
November 6, 2019 – 1:30 PM
Town Hall, Council Chambers
2001 Seabrook Island Road

AGENDA

CALL TO ORDER

APPROVAL OF MINUTES

1. Regular Meeting: September 11, 2019 [Pages 2–4]

OLD BUSINESS ITEMS

There are no Old Business Items

NEW BUSINESS ITEMS

1. Architectural Review: 3036 Seabrook Village Drive (Cable Railings) [Pages 5–16]

Request from Vintage Homes by the Charleston Group, Inc., to approve modifications to a previously approved plan for 3036 Seabrook Village Drive in the Village at Seabrook


Request from the Seabrook Island Club to review and approve various exterior modifications to the Island House at 3771 Seabrook Island Road and reconstruction of the outdoor bar area the Pelican’s Nest restaurant at 3772 Seabrook Island Road


An ordinance amending the Town Code for the Town of Seabrook Island, South Carolina; Chapter 32, Waterways and Beaches; Article II, Beachfront Management; Division I, Generally; Section 32-20, Plan Adopted; so as to adopt an updated Comprehensive Beach Management Plan for the Town of Seabrook Island

ITEMS FOR INFORMATION / DISCUSSION

1. Mediation Update: Senior Living Facility Encroachment Permit

ADJOURN
TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND
Planning Commission Regular Meeting
September 11, 2019 – 1:30 PM

Town Hall, Council Chambers
2001 Seabrook Island Road

MINUTES

Present: Robert Driscoll (Chair), Ken Otstot (Vice Chair), Wayne Billian, Stan Ullner, Joe Cronin (Town Administrator)

Absent: Cathy Patterson

Guests: Skip Crane, Lynn Crane, Larry Buchman, Heather Paton (SIPOA)

Chairman Driscoll called the meeting to order at 1:30 PM and welcomed everyone in attendance. Chairman Driscoll asked for a moment of silence to remember the victims of September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks. Town Administrator Cronin confirmed that the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act were fulfilled, and the meeting agenda was properly posted.

APPROVAL OF MINUTES

1. Regular Meeting: July 10, 2019: Dr. Ullner made a motion to approve the minutes from the July 10, 2019, meeting as submitted. Mr. Otstot seconded the motion. The motion was APPROVED by a vote of 4-0.

OLD BUSINESS ITEMS

There were no Old Business Items.

NEW BUSINESS ITEMS

There were no New Business Items.

ITEMS FOR INFORMATION / DISCUSSION

1. Mediation Update: Senior Living Facility Encroachment Permit: Chairman Driscoll provided members of the Planning Commission with a brief update on negotiations related to the senior living facility encroachment permit. Chairman Driscoll stated that the town and the applicants had reached a settlement during the mediation process, and that a copy of the settlement agreement was included in the agenda packet. The agreement was scheduled to go before Town Council for review and approval during the month of September. The agreement is expected to be adopted by ordinance following a public hearing, which will take
place on September 17th. Chairman Driscoll then provided a summary of the terms of the settlement agreement.

2. **Pending Commercial Project: MUSC Medical Office Building**: Chairman Driscoll notified members of the Planning Commission that he had participated in a meeting with Mayor Ron Ciancio and Mayor Pro Tem John Gregg with representatives from Kiawah Partners and MUSC. He stated that MUSC is seeking to build a freestanding emergency medical facility on the corner of Seabrook Island Road and Andell Bluff Boulevard, near the entrance to Bohicket Marina. Chairman Driscoll stated that this project is in the very early stages and will require the issuance of a Certificate of Need from SCDHEC. He noted that the project would be located in the town limits and if MUSC elects to move forward, the Planning Commission will take the lead on the review and approval process.

3. **Text Amendment: LED Signs**: Town Administrator Cronin stated that the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association (SIPOA) had submitted a permit request for the installation of two new LED signs on the inbound and outbound lanes of the security gate. He stated that Sec. 12.50 of the town’s DSO provides that “no flashing, rotating or animated signs or devices shall be erected, constructed or maintained nor shall any such signs or devices be installed on, within or behind any window, door, building, façade or store front so as to be visible to the general public.” In addition, Sec. 12.110.10.20 requires that “all permanent signs shall be constructed of treated wood, cedar or redwood, either sandblasted or routed or aluminum painted to resemble the appearance of the approved woods.” In his opinion, the town’s DSO would need to be amended to allow LED signs. He expressed concern with amending the ordinance to allow these types of signs, adding that while there may not be an objection to the SIPOA having LED signs, it would open the door for similar signs elsewhere on the island. He stated that the Planning Commission and Council should first decide whether in fact they want LED signs on the island, and if so, any amendments to the DSO should be carefully worded so as to limit their proliferation. Members of the Planning Commission briefly discussed the issues related to LED signs. Chairman Driscoll stated that before a text amendment is drafted, he would like to hear from the SIPOA as to why these types of signs are necessary. The Planning Commission agreed to hold this item for further information and discussion at a later date.

4. **PUD Amendment: Village at Seabrook Side Yard Setbacks**: Town Administrator Cronin informed members of a recent appeal that went before the Town’s Board of Zoning Appeals related to setback requirements within the Village at Seabrook subdivision. He provided a brief overview of the case, as well as the Board’s decision. Following the decision, members of Council were asked by some residents within the Village to amend the Village at Seabrook PUD so as to implement a minimum side yard setback. He stated that the current PUD ordinance does not specify a minimum side yard setback; rather, only a minimum separation distance of 15 feet is required between structures. This could create situations where property owners could build a home directly on the lot line, which would adversely impact the neighboring property owner. While the PUD could be amended to specify a minimum side yard setback of 7.5 feet from the side property line, Town Administrator Cronin noted that nearly half of the homes which have been built to date in the Village are situated less than 7.5 feet from the side property line. If the PUD is amended to require a minimum side yard
setback of 7.5 feet, 23 homes of the 56 homes built to date (41.1%) would become non-conforming with the new setback requirement. While these homes would be considered “existing non-conforming” (i.e. “grandfathered”), the owners of those lots may be adversely impacted in the future if they seek to rebuild or substantially modify their homes. Chairman Driscoll stated that this is a complicated issue and recommended that the Planning Commission take some time to further evaluate the facts and consider potential solutions.

5. **Notice of Administrative Plat Approvals:** Town Administrator Cronin notified members of the Planning Commission that three subdivision plats were recently reviewed and approved by staff: Lot line modifications to Salt Marsh Lots U-1, U-2, V-1 and V-2; Recombination of Block 26, Lot 1, with an adjacent conservation lot; and abandonment of Block 24, Lot 31, with portions of the former Lot 31 being recombined with Lots 30 and 32. He noted that each of these plats are exempt from Planning Commission review and approval, and that this notice was being provided for informational purposes only.

There being no further business, Chairman Driscoll asked for a motion to adjourn. Mr. Billian made a motion to adjourn the meeting. Mr. Otstot seconded the motion. The motion was **APPROVED** by a vote of 4-0, and the meeting was adjourned at 3:09 PM.

Minutes Approved:  

[Signature]

Joseph M. Cronin  
Town Administrator
MEMORANDUM

TO: Town of Seabrook Island Planning Commission Members
FROM: Joseph M. Cronin, Town Administrator
SUBJECT: Architectural Review: 3036 Seabrook Village Drive (Cable Railings)
MEETING DATE: November 6, 2019

The Planning Commission is asked to review and approve a request from Vintage Homes by the Charleston Group, Inc., for modifications to a previously approved residential plan in the Village at Seabrook subdivision.

Plans for the new home at 3036 Seabrook Village Drive (Lot B-37) – which is currently under construction – were reviewed and approved by the Planning Commission on July 18, 2018. At that time, the Planning Commission approved the “Swallowtail 1” model as an approved plan for use in the Village at Seabrook subdivision.

The applicants are now seeking to make a minor modification to the approved plans. Specifically, the applicants are requesting approval to substitute cable railings in lieu of the previously approved materials on the rear porches, decks and stairs. Because this will be the first home to use cable railings, this is considered to be a new, previously unapproved material in the Village at Seabrook. Therefore, Planning Commission approval will be required.

The proposed materials have been reviewed and approved by both the Village at Seabrook Regime, as well as the SIPOA Architectural Review Committee, as required by Sec. 14.20.20.10 of the DSO. (See attached letters for confirmation)

Staff Recommendation

As required by Sec. 14.20.20.10, the cable railing material has been reviewed and approved by both the regime and the ARC. Therefore, staff recommends in favor of APPROVAL.

In addition, staff recommends that cable railings be deemed an “approved building material” and authorize town staff to approve the use of this material on other homes within the Village, without the necessity of further review and approval by the Planning Commission.

Respectfully submitted,

[Signature]
Joseph M. Cronin, Town Administrator
ARTICLE 14. - SITE PLAN REQUIREMENTS

Sec. 14.20. - General Procedures.

§ 14.20.10. The Zoning Administrator shall refer submitted Site Plans for all proposed developments requiring a zoning permit, except for single-family detached residential units, to the Planning Commission, for its review and approval.

§ 14.20.20. The Planning Commission will review all plans submitted as to architectural compatibility with existing town structures and shall have approval over the architectural compatibility and harmonious development of all multi-family and commercial development, even that subject to critical review by an Architectural Review Board as a part of a duly constituted PD. This review shall apply to for property construction, reconstruction, remodeling, enlargement, rearrangement or maintenance of such property.

§ 14.20.20.10 In connection with its review and evaluation of all plans required under this section of the DSO, where the property in issue is subject to review and approval of the SIPOA ARC, any site plan application submitted, either for a preliminary review or a final approval shall first be submitted to the SIPOA ARC for its review in accordance with its own applicable rules and regulations. Once such review has been concluded and the SIPOA ARC has: (i) approved the site plan in issue, (ii) provided a written critical review of the same to the Town and (iii) confirmed to the Town in writing that the application as proposed meets all applicable requirements of the SIPOA ARC, the applicant shall file the required documentation for approval of the site plan and any and all other required documents as called for in Section 14 with the Town Zoning Administrator for consideration under the criteria of DSO Section 14 and other applicable laws and regulations for the Town of Seabrook Island.

§ 14.20.20.20. In any area of the Town where there appears to the Planning Commission to be no duly constituted review board as a part of an approved PD to give written approval and review as to architectural compatibility to the Planning Commission, the Planning Commission shall have the authority to ensure that all such development is harmonious and architecturally compatible with surrounding areas and developments.

§ 14.20.30. Multi-Family Developments. All multi-family construction projects shall be subject to a critical review for safety and fire requirements by the St. Johns Fire District acting with the Zoning Administrator as a part of the permitting process prior to approval of such projects.

(Ord. No. 1995-06, 6-8-1995; Ord. No. 2015-10, § I (14.20.20.10), 1-26-2016)
Town of Seabrook Island - Zoning Permit

Permit Date: 10/28/2019  Permit #, Town: 16243  License #: 20190350
Paid Date: 10/28/2019  App Fee: $100.00  Cash: No  Check #: 1441

Applicant Name: Vintage Homes by The Charleston Group,  Phone: 843-568-8907
Contact Name: Robert Chapman
App Address1: 1081 East Montague Ste 3A
App Address2:
  App City: North Charleston  St: SC  Zip: 29405

Property Owner: Tillman  Phone:
Owner Address1: 1728 Fiddlers Cove
Owner Address2:
  Owner City: Seabrook Island  St: SC  Zip: 29455

TMS Number: 147-00-00-065  Thru: Lot: 07  Block: 58

Property Address: 3036 Seabrook Village Drive
Purpose: Planning Commission Review

Work Value: $0.00  Flood Elev: 0  Zone:

Architectural Review Board:

Comments: Planning Commission Review: Request to install cable railing only at rear elevation of porches, decks and stairs.

Amendment:

This Zoning Permit is valid for six (6) months. The action for which this permit was obtained must be taken within that time period.

If this zoning permit is for issuance of a building permit, such building permit is valid for a period of one (1) year as described in the town code. Any extensions, alterations, or amendments must be approved in writing by the Town of Seabrook Island Zoning Administration.

I hereby certify that the above information and any plan or drawing submitted herewith are true and accurate indications of existing or proposed improvements to the above identified property.

Owner/Applicant's Signature  Zoning Administrator
10/28/2019  10/28/2019
TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND
2001 Seabrook Island Road
Seabrook Island, SC 29455
843-768-9121

ZONING PERMIT APPLICATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Schedule</th>
<th>Permit for New Construction, Single Family</th>
<th>$100</th>
<th>Permit Extension</th>
<th>$100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permit for Remodeling, Addition, etc.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Record Plats - prices vary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Building, HVAC, Roofing, Plumbing, etc.</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permit for New Construction, Multi-Family</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>$5 per unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple Bldg Permit, Comm./Multi Family</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Date: 10/28/19 TMS #: 1470000065

Applicant’s Name: Vintage Homes by The Charleston Group, Inc.

Name of Business Contact: Nanette M. Nelson

Address: 1081 E. Montague Ave. #3A Phone: 843-203-6111

City: N. Charleston State: SC Zip: 29405

Property Owner’s Name: Paul & Krista Tillman

Address: 1728 Fiddlers Cove Phone: 704-458-6693

City: Seabrook Island State: SC Zip: 29455

Property Location Address: 3036 Seabrook Village Drive

Lot: 58 Block: 07 Base Flood Elev: 13 Zone: AE-13

Purpose of Permit: To request cable rail at rear elevation only porches, decks and stairs.

Value of Construction: N/A POA Approval:

Applicant’s Signature: [Signature]

**This is an application only. The permit will be issued upon approval by the Town of Seabrook Island.**
Minutes: Architectural Review Committee Meeting
Tuesday, October 1, 2019 – 9:00 a.m.
SIPOA Conference Room

Present:
Members
Ray Hoover, Chair
Dan Kortvelesy, Vice Chair
Lynn Crane
David Cruse
Jan Genosi
George Reinhart
Annie Smith-Jones

SIPOA Staff
Katrina Burrell, Director of Administration and Architectural Review
Adrea Hughes, ARC/Engineering Asst.

1. OPENING REMARKS & OVERVIEW:

The minutes of the September 17, 2019, meeting were approved on September 24, 2019.

2. PRESENTATIONS:

A. Block 25 Lot 02 - 2463 High Hammock Road - #20190101
Conceptual Design Review Presentation

Architect, Ashton Halloway, presented Conceptual Design Plans for a new home on High Hammock Road. Discussed were the expectations and approach of the Conceptual Design phase, unique features of the site, including the existing topography, hydrology, live oaks, etc., create an opportunity to integrate a distinctive home that complements the individual site characteristics.

George Reinhart moved to disapprove the Conceptual Design Plans for Block 25 Lot 02 - 2463 High Hammock Road with the following requirements:

1. Consider consulting with an ISA Certified Arborist to further discuss the two questionable oak trees discussed during the meeting as well as to assess their health and viability;
2. Dumpsters shall not be located in the right-of-way; and
3. Ensure the Checklist for Conceptual Design Review is complete by either initialing or checking the boxes.

The motion was seconded by Lynn Crane and passed unanimously.¹
B. **North Beach Village**  
Request to Update Exterior Color Standards

Property Managers, Amber Neale and Nicole Collins, and Regime Board Member, Duncan Morgan, presented a new exterior paint color palette for North Beach Villages which was prepared with the assistance of a Sherwin Williams color specialist. Discussed were the proposed policies for the distribution of colors, proposed front door colors, and clarifications of verbiage in the standards.

**Jan Genosi** moved to approval the new Exterior Color Standards for North Beach Village with the following requirements:

1. Colors are conditionally approved with the stipulation that final color approval is not granted until a 6’ square sample (with trim colors(s) if applicable) is painted on the house and approved by the ARC;
2. No two adjacent homes may be painted the same body color.

The motion was seconded by George Reinhart and passed unanimously.

*The approved colors per the stipulations above are:*

Trim (All Trim and All Doors): Sherwin Williams “Pure White” SW7005

Siding Options:  
- Sherwin Williams “Steely Gray” SW7664
- Sherwin Williams “Sand Dollar” SW6099
- Sherwin Williams “Raindrop” SW6485
- Sherwin Williams “Respite” SW6514
- Sherwin Williams “Poolhouse” SW7603
- Sherwin Williams “Requisite Grey” SW7023
- Sherwin Williams “Aqua-Sphere” SW7613
- Sherwin Williams “Blue Cruise” SW7606

C. **Beach Club Villas**  
Request to Discuss Current Exterior Lighting Concerns

Property Manager, Amber Neale, provided background information regarding lighting concerns of the Beach Club Villas Owners. Several proposals from professionals, their costs, and limitations were discussed.

No action was requested for the Beach Club Villas Exterior Lighting Concerns, however, several recommendations were provided:

1. Consider consulting with an Electrical Engineer or a Lighting Designer to provide a holistic approach to the design solutions;
2. Consider low voltage lighting (landscape pathway lighting, stairway post mounted lights, etc.) that are close to the ground, have deep hoods or shields, and can be directed to the location thus eliminating light trespass;
3. Ensure all exterior lighting fixtures produce a light color that is in the same Kelvin color spectrum and Color Rendering Index (CRI).
4. Ensure all requirements of §II.C.4. of the Policies and Procedures relating to Exterior Lighting have been met.

D. **The Village at Seabrook**
**Cable Railing on Rear Porch Standard Option Review Request**

Annie Smith-Jones moved to approve the Cable Railings on the Rear Porch as a Standard Option the Village at Seabrook with the following requirements:
1. Cable railings are only approved for the rear elevation, including all upper and lower decks, stairs, and landings;
2. All railings on the rear elevation shall be the same material and same construction style; and
3. The cable railing option will be considered on a site by site basis.

The motion was seconded by David Cruse and passed unanimously.!

E. **Block 58 Lot 26 - 3037 Seabrook Village Drive #201901003**
**Preliminary Design Review Presentation**

Katrina Burrell gave the ARC an update on the approval process for the design plans referred to as “Garden Gem” by Kenneth Miller, Architect. The Village at Seabrook Regime Management and Board did not approve of the following items:
1. The horizontal railing on the front elevation, including the upper and lower porches, stairs, and landings are not approved;
2. Ensure a windscreen cap is to be used on the chimney; and
3. Include the total heated and cooled square footage of the home on the plans.

George Reinhart moved to reaffirm that plans will need to be resubmitted to the Village at Seabrook Regime Management and Board and to the SIPOA ARC for approval prior to SIPOA ARC approval being given to the Town of Seabrook Island Planning Commission. The motion was seconded by Jan Genosi and passed unanimously.!

F. **Golf Shore Villa Owners Association**
**Request to Update the Back Porches Standard**

The approved Building Standards for Golf Shore Villas currently provides two standard options for enclosing the existing back screen porches, Enclosed with Windows (full length glass panels) and Enclosed Room (with finished walls and windows). The Regime is requesting to update the Enclosed with Windows option to include a vertical 4-track venting window panel system, such as the PGT® Eze-Breeze® sliding panels.
David Cruse moved to approve the Request to Update the Back Porches Standard. The motion was seconded by Jan Genosi and passed with 6 in favor and Lynn Crane abstaining.¹

3. DISCUSSION:

A. **ARC meeting schedule** - Upcoming meetings during the holiday seasons were discussed.

B. **Tree Removal Policy** - The existing tree removal and pruning policies and procedures (specifically in §II.C.5. Landscape Design; Appendix L: Tree and Natural Vegetation Preservation/Removal Policy; and Appendix R: Tree Trimming/Pruning Guidelines of the SIPOA Policies and Procedures for Residential Development) were discussed. The policies and ordinances of comparable associations and municipalities were also discussed. It was discussed that, at this immediate time, the current regulations and requirements of the SIPOA Policies and Procedures relating to tree and vegetation removal and pruning meet the current needs of the community. However, as part of its end of year effort in considering updates to the “Policies and Procedures for Residential Development” the ARC will consult with the Environmental Committee on this issue. Should the needs change, the policies will be revisited for review.

C. **Policies and Procedures Updates** - Suggestions for a list of changes and/or additions to the Policies and Procedures was requested.

The meeting was adjourned at approximately 12:11 p.m.

¹In addition to the requirements detailed in this motion, all improvements must also comply with the applicable version of the SIPOA ARC Policies and Procedures. The omission of any stipulation or requirement of the Policies and Procedures is not a waiver of said requirement.
Joe Cronin

From: Cathy Patterson <pncpatt@aol.com>
Sent: Monday, October 28, 2019 12:47 PM
To: Joe Cronin
Subject: Re: 3036 Seabrook Village

Joe,

On August 20th, 2019 the Village at Seabrook Board approved the use of stainless cables on decks of homes within the Village at Seabrook Community. It was felt it was a variation that reflected new building techniques, changing tastes, updated looks with less maintenance issues.

Cathy Patterson, President Village at Seabrook Board

-----Original Message-----
From: Joe Cronin <jcronin@townofseabrookisland.org>
To: Cathy Patterson <PNCPATT@aol.com>
Sent: Mon, Oct 28, 2019 12:03 pm
Subject: 3036 Seabrook Village

Cathy,

Can you please send me an email confirming that the cable railings have been reviewed and approved by the Village regime board? I have the approval from the ARC, but I don't see anything indicating regime approval. Thanks.

Joseph M. Cronin
Town Administrator
Town of Seabrook Island
2001 Seabrook Island Road
Seabrook Island, SC 29455
Office: (843) 768-5321
Cell: (843) 637-9832
www.townofseabrookisland.org
Original Design (Approved by PC)
Revised Design

Exterior Color Schedule:

- Shutters: Black
- Trim: Extra White
- House siding & Shake: Antique Pewter
- Roof: Dark Bronze
- Porch Ceiling: Approved Blue for the porch ceiling, per the Village of Seabrook website (color # and name not listed on Village or ARC website)
- Front Door: Stained Dark Walnut
- Deck: Natural
- Chimney shroud: same color as the roof - Dark Bronze

- Garage Doors: Trim color - Extra White
- Foundation: Natural tabby
- Window cladding: white

- EXTERIOR COLOR SCHEDULE:

- Shutters: Black
- Trim: Extra White
- House siding & Shake: Antique Pewter
- Roof: Dark Bronze
- Porch Ceiling: Approved Blue for the porch ceiling, per the Village of Seabrook website (color # and name not listed on Village or ARC website)
- Front Door: Stained Dark Walnut
- Deck: Natural
- Chimney shroud: same color as the roof - Dark Bronze
- Garage Doors: Trim color - Extra White

- Foundation: Natural tabby
- Window cladding: white

- EXTERIOR COLOR SCHEDULE:
MEMORANDUM

TO: Planning Commission Members
FROM: Joseph M. Cronin, Town Administrator
SUBJECT: Commercial Plan Review: Seabrook Island Club Island House and Pelicans Nest Renovations
MEETING DATE: November 6, 2019

The Planning Commission is asked to review and approve a request from the Seabrook Island Club to undertake various exterior modifications to the Island House building, located at 3771 Seabrook Island Road (Tax Map # 147-05-00-018), as well as reconstruction of the outdoor bar area the Pelican’s Nest restaurant, located at 3772 Seabrook Island Road (Tax Map # 147-05-00-085). The proposed modifications are outlined in the attached letter from SMHa, dated October 24, 2019.

The property is located within the CRO Commercial-Retail Office subdistrict within the Seabrook Island PDD. The existing uses are considered “conforming,” as the Seabrook Island PDD, as amended, allows the following types of uses within the CRO Subdistrict:

- **Beach Club Area:**
  o Restaurants and bars;
- **Island House Area:**
  o Retail trade/general merchandise;
  o Cultural, recreational and entertainment facilities;
  o Public assembly facilities;
  o Meeting facilities;
  o Restaurants and bars;
  o Recreational center / indoor and outdoor facilities;
  o Office uses;
  o Golf cart storage, rental and repair; and
  o Parking, loading and support services;

Copies of the proposed site plans, building renderings and a detailed list of proposed materials for each project are attached for review. A discussion regarding setbacks and other design criteria is included below.

**Staff Recommendation**

Article 14 of the town’s DSO outlines a two-part process for the review and approval of commercial site plans. Staff has completed an administrative review of the proposed modifications, and our comments and findings are outlined below. Additional items, particularly those related to proposed materials and colors, may warrant further review and discussion by the Planning Commission.
It is recommended that the review of these drawings during the November 6th meeting be considered as the **Preliminary Site Plan Review**. Substantive changes which may be recommended by the Planning Commission during the Preliminary Site Plan Review may be incorporated into the plan set prior to **Final Site Plan Review**. If the Planning Commission is satisfied with the plans as submitted, the Planning Commission may elect to grant Preliminary and Final Site Plan approval, and thereby waive the requirement for an additional review.

**Lot Coverage**

§ 7.50.30. Commercial. Nonresidential structures, including accessory structures and associated parking areas, driveways, garages, carports, walks and roadways shall cover no more than sixty (60%) percent of the net buildable land area of a lot. For purposes of this section, net buildable land area shall constitute gross acreage less any required recreation areas and marsh/wetland areas.

- **Lot coverage at the Island House will remain below 60%. The proposed modifications to the Pelican’s Nest restaurant will take place within the existing building footprint. Therefore, there will be no change to the lot coverage. (OK)**

**Setbacks**

§ 5.50.40. Minimum Setback Requirements. Unless a greater setback is required to comply with buffer and landscaping requirements of this Ordinance, the following minimum setbacks shall be provided for all structures within the CRO district or subdistrict:

§ 5.50.40.10. Abutting streets or roads: 50 feet, except when any lot fronts on a regime-owned private drive or road, in which case such the lot shall have a front setback of thirty (30) feet from the front property line.

- **The proposed modifications will meet or exceed the minimum front yard setback requirement. (OK)**

§ 5.50.40.20. Side: 50 feet, except on interior lots of a common regime where the adjoining uses are similar in which case the side setback shall be 20 feet from the property line dividing adjoining lots, to be buffered and landscaped.

- **The proposed modifications will meet or exceed the minimum side yard setback requirement. (OK)**

§ 5.50.40.30. Rear: 35 feet, to be buffered and landscaped.

- **The proposed modifications will meet or exceed the minimum rear yard setback requirement. The property adjacent to the Island House contains the golf course and is under common ownership. Therefore, no rear buffer is required. (OK)**
§ 9.30.20. Minimum Setbacks. For all oceanfront and North Edisto River property, the minimum required setback from the ocean for any structure shall be the greater (most landward) of:

§ 9.30.21. The setback line mandated by the SC Coastal Tidelands and Wetlands Act of 1977 (State Code Sections 48-39-10 et seq.), as amended in 1988 and thereafter; and

§ 9.30.22. A line drawn parallel to the front (street side) property line and extending from the front property line the distance equal to seventy-five (75%) percent of the platted, average lot depth as measured from the front property line; and

§ 9.30.23. In no event shall construction be closer than (seaward of) thirty (30) feet landward from the landward edge of the primary dune or the dune formed by any existing revetment.

- The beachfront setback requirement does not apply to proposed modifications at the Island House. (OK)

- The Pelican’s Nest restaurant currently encroaches into the SCDHEC-OCRM Beachfront Jurisdictional Line and Setback Area; however, the proposed modifications to the bar area will not result in any modification to the existing footprint. The applicant has provided a confirmation email from SCDHEC-OCRM which states: A tenant upfit inside the existing building footprint does not require review or authorization from DHEC-OCRM...” (See attached correspondence)

Buffers & Landscaping

§ 10.30. - Buffering of Incompatible Land Uses.

- There is currently not a buffer in place which meets the requirements of Sec. 10-30 along the shared property lines between the Island House and the Spinnaker Beach Houses or Atrium Villas regimes. While the Planning Commission may require additional landscaping along this shared property line, this would not typically be required unless the value of the renovations or additions exceeded 50% of the existing building’s fair market value. If a buffer is required, the DSO requires that the buffer be at least 50 feet in width, with shrubs or hedges at least 6 feet in height, as well as at least one shade tree for every 50 linear feet or part thereof. (Planning Commission discretion)

- The property containing the Pelican’s Nest restaurant does not share a property line or otherwise abut property which is used for residential purposes. Therefore, no additional buffer will be required. (OK)

§ 10.40.20. Site Developments. As a condition of any development order issued for any property requiring site plan approval, there must exist or be planted on said property within one (1) year, a number of shade trees, in accordance with this Article, determined by the ratio of one (1) shade tree for each four thousand (4,000) square feet of gross lot area.
(a) Newly planted trees shall be located so as to ensure that the appropriate proportion of trees is planted within the developed area of the property.

(b) This requirement shall not be applicable within one thousand (1,000) feet of the South Carolina Coastal Council Ocean Critical Line, where palmetto trees will be substituted for shade trees.

- Both properties comply with the landscaping and tree requirements of the DSO. (OK)

Fencing and Retaining Walls

§ 10.60.10(b). Walls must be made of stucco, cypress, pressure-treated wood, wood composite, brick, stone, architectural concrete masonry units (CMU), or similar materials.

- Proposed retaining walls at the Island House will be constructed with Versa-Lock “Accent” (concrete masonry product) with cap unit top. The proposed materials are consistent with those used on existing segmental retaining walls. No new walls are proposed for the Pelican’s Nest restaurant. (OK)

§ 10.60.10(b). Fences must be made of stucco, cypress, pressure-treated wood, wood composite, iron, powder coated aluminum, or similar materials. Barbed wire, concertina wire, razor wire, chain link, poultry wire and vinyl are strictly prohibited;

- No new fences are included in the plans for either location. The new guardrails and railings at the Island House will be constructed of wood and will be consistent with the existing guard rails and railings. (OK)

§ 10.60.10(b). No wall or fence shall be taller than six (6) feet in height, measured from the finished elevation at its base to the highest point of the wall or fence; provided, however, the Planning Commission may allow a wall or fence to exceed six (6) feet in height when the wall or fence is used to screen a public building or storage yard, utility structures or equipment, or an approved outdoor storage area in a district zoned for agricultural, commercial, governmental, industrial, or parks and recreation uses.

- No new fences are included in the plans for either location. The new guardrails and railings at the Island House will not exceed 6 feet in height. (OK)

Architecture & Materials

§ 14.20.20. The Planning Commission will review all plans submitted as to architectural compatibility with existing town structures and shall have approval over the architectural compatibility and harmonious development of all multi-family and commercial development, even that subject to critical review by an Architectural Review Board as a part of a duly constituted PD. This review shall apply to for property construction, reconstruction, remodeling, enlargement, rearrangement or maintenance of such property.
The proposed elevations, materials and colors are illustrated in the attached plan set. The Planning Commission shall have discretion to determine whether the proposed designs, materials and colors are architecturally “compatible” and “harmonious” with neighboring development. Photos of neighboring buildings are included for reference. (Planning Commission Discretion)

Notwithstanding any questions related to architectural design, materials and colors, the proposed modifications meet or exceed the requirements of the town’s DSO. Therefore, staff recommends in favor of APPROVAL.

Approval of the architectural design, materials and colors shall be subject to the Planning Commission’s discretion.

Respectfully submitted,

Joseph M. Cronin
Town Administrator
Town of Seabrook Island - Zoning Permit

Permit Date: 10/16/2019  Permit #: 16211  License #: 20190457
Paid Date: 10/16/2019  App Fee: $100.00  Cash: No  Check #: 1199
Applicant Name: Seabrook Island Club - Maintenance  Phone: 843-768-4946
Contact Name: Dwight Hartley
App Address1: 1002 Landfall Way
App Address2:
  App City: Johns Island  St: SC  Zip: 29455
Property Owner: Seabrook Island Club  Phone: 843-364-3264
Owner Address1: 3772 Seabrook Island Road
Owner Address2:
  Owner City: Seabrook Island  St: SC  Zip: 29455
TMS Number:  Thru:  Lot:  Block:
Property Address: 3771 & 3772 Seabrook Island Road
Purpose: Planning Commission review of the Seabrook Island Club's improvements at 3771 & 3772 Seabrook Island Road (Beach Club & Island House Restaurant).
Work Value: $0.00  Flood Elev: 0  Zone:
Architectural Review Board:
Comments:
Amendment:

This Zoning Permit is valid for six (6) months. The action for which this permit was obtained must be taken within that time period.

If this zoning permit is for issuance of a building permit, such building permit is valid for a period of one (1) year as described in the town code. Any extensions, alterations, or amendments must be approved in writing by the Town of Seabrook Island Zoning Administration.

I hereby certify that the above information and any plan or drawing submitted herewith are true and accurate indications of existing or proposed improvements to the above identified property.

Owner/Applicant's Signature  10/16/2019

Zoning Administrator  10/16/2019

(Handwritten notes: PC Review Only. Zoning permit to be issued separately.)
TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND
2001 Seabrook Island Road
Seabrook Island, SC 29455
843-768-9121 (phone)
843-768-9830 (fax)
ZONING PERMIT APPLICATION

Fee Schedule
Permit for New Construction, Single Family $100
Permit for Remodeling, Addition, etc. 100
Building, HVAC, Roofing, Plumbing, etc. 25
Permit for New Construction, Multi-Family 250 + $5 per unit
Multiple Bldg Permit, Comm./Multi Family 100

Date: 10-16-19
TMS #: 

Applicant's Name: John Wilcox

Name of Business Contact: SI Club

Address: 
Phone: 843-364-3264

City: 
State: 
Zip: 

Property Owner's Name: Seabrook Island Club

Address: 3772 SIR
Phone: 

City: Seabrook Island
State: SC
Zip: 29455

Property Location Address: 3771 & 3772 SIR Beach Club

Lot: 
Block: 
Base Flood Elev. 
Zone: 

Purpose of Permit: Planning Comm. meeting Nov. To review SI Club improvement at 3772 & 3771 Seabrook Island Rd.

Value of Construction: 
POA Approval: 

Applicant's Signature: John Wilcox

**This is an application only. The permit will be issued upon approval by the Town of Seabrook Island.**
October 24, 2019

Mr Laurence Bachman  
Seabrook Club Building Committee  
3772 Seabrook Island Road

Re: Seabrook Club & Pelican’s Nest Renovation Scope  
SMHa Comm. No. 1923.00

Dear Planning Commission Members:

This project entails several minor renovations to the Island House and one renovation to the Pelican’s Nest. The renovation scope is as described below:

**Island House Renovations:**

**Area A – Improved ADA Access.**
The goal of Area A is to provide better patron/member access to an existing elevator. To do this, a new exterior access will be created. A new path will be created by removal of existing grade and site retaining walls. A new exterior pathway to a new elevator lobby will be created. The new access will redirect guest/member use from the lower-most level of the club, which currently serves as club staff facilities. The new access will greatly improve the experience of a handicapped individual.

**Area B – Exterior Fire Pit**
The veranda will be expanded to extend over an existing concrete landing/walkway. The veranda will be decked with ipe wood to match the existing construction. The purpose of the extended veranda/porch is to house two propane-fueled fire pits and lounge seating. The structure is to match the existing porch, that is wood framed with wood decking. A perimeter seat wall will be provided for additional seating capacity. All existing egress components will be maintained.

**Area C1 – Storage Expansion**
The club proposes to create a 550 square foot exterior expansion to better house event furnishings. This expansion is proposed to be located above the current loading/receiving area so as to limit the aesthetic intrusion to the facility. All exterior materials will match the existing construction, that is, cement board lap siding, asphalt shingles, tabby stucco concrete.

**Area C2 – Service Improvements at First Level**
The purpose of this renovation is to better utilize a space that is now a corridor from the kitchen to the event space. This space will be converted to a service only function by limiting the access to the main corridor and enlarging the opening from the kitchen to this space. This new dedicated service area will remain as an egress path to the building exterior.
Pelican’s Nest Renovations:

The renovation at the pelican’s nest is a reconfiguration and remodel of the bar and the addition of a new server area. The specific purpose of the bar reconfiguration is in the creation of more seating at the bar. The overall seating capacity of the restaurant will remain as current, the seating type is simply re-distributed. The remodeled bar exists completely under the existing structure/roof and will have no horizontal expansion beyond the current building’s footprint. The new service area is an unenclosed/non-conditioned space and will contain drink service and a small table for silverware preparation. A new host stand will be made adjacent to this service area with the purpose of better greeting guests.

Of note is that the design team has conferred with SCDHEC OCRM as well as the County of Charleston who both agree that this work is similar to a tenant upfit within an completely enclosed building and agree that additional site permits are not required on the Pelican Nest renovations.

If you have any questions or need additional assistance, please do not hesitate to call.

Sincerely,
SMHa Inc.

[Signature]
Jeff A. Johnston, AIA
Good morning Joe. We had our designer reach out to DHEC to verify their understanding concerning the upfit of the Pelican's Nest. Enclosed is DHEC's response that no review or authorization from DHEC is required.

If you have any questions please do not hesitate in contacting us. Thanks.

-------- Forwarded message --------
From: Jeff Johnston <j.johnston@smha.com>
Date: Mon, Oct 21, 2019 at 9:31 AM
Subject: Re: Meeting with the Town of Seabrook
To: Larry Buchman <larrybuchman@gmail.com>
Cc: Don Romano <donaldromano44@gmail.com>, Barbara Vincentsen <barbaravincentsen@gmail.com>, Jeff Ward <wardenterprisesinc@gmail.com>, Caleb Elledge <celledge@discoverseabrook.com>, John Wilcox <jwilcox@discoverseabrook.com>, Emily Clark <e.clark@smha.com>

All,

SCDHEC agrees with the interior nature of the work scope at Pelican's nest not requiring DHEC-OCRM oversight. See below.

William,

A tenant upfit inside the existing building footprint does not require review or authorization from DHEC-OCRM. My office would get involved if there were proposed additions or land disturbance.

Thanks,
Matt

--
Matt Slagel
Beachfrontpermitting_project_manager
Critical_Area_permitting_section
Office_of_Ocean_and_Coastal_Resource_Management
S.C. Dept. of Health & Environmental Control
Office: (843) 953-0250
Email: slagelmj@dhec.sc.gov
Connect: www.scdhec.gov Facebook Twitter
On Oct 18, 2019, at 2:18 PM, Larry Buchman <larrybuchman@gmail.com> wrote:

Jeff, thanks for your quick response.

Thursday works.

We agree with your assessment of the Pelican Nest but having Forsberg contact DHEC is excellent. Hope they agree with your position.

As for your presence at the meeting it would be great but probably not necessary based on previous experience. I think DHEC’s response might be the tie breaker.

Have a good weekend.

Sent from my iPad

On Oct 18, 2019, at 12:37 PM, Jeff Johnston <j.johnston@smha.com> wrote:

Thank you for the update Larry.

I appreciate more insight into the documentation for the planning commission.

We’ll plan on getting drawings, a “map” and the requested scope description to you on Thursday the 24th. Is that acceptable?

Does SMHa need to be present for the meeting on November 6th? Happy to be there if so.

As for the Pelican’s Nest, we have been working under the assumption that since this is under the roof and footprint of an existing building, there is no land disturbance happening. This renovation is no different than a tenant upfit (similar to the ice cream shop renos). We’ve confirmed this strategy with Charleston County Building Official and they feel the same.

In light of Joe’s specific question, I’ve tasked Forsberg to inquire to DHEC specifically for DHEC’s stance and will be back in touch with that response.
On Oct 18, 2019, at 9:57 AM, Laurence Buchman <larrybuchman@gmail.com> wrote:

Good morning Jeff.

Don & I just met with Joe Cronin, Town Administrator for Seabrook Island to update him on our project. He had the following comments/requests:

He acknowledged we are on the agenda to present to the planning commission on November 6th at 1 pm. He has requested completed drawings be submitted electronically by October 25th which will provide enough time to review and prepare for presentation. He asked if we could include in the drawing package a site plan which identifies (bubbles) the four project areas. In addition he asked if we could prepare a written description of the work for each project area which could be cut and pasted into his document being sent to the planning commission for approval.

He also pulled up the current OCRM map with set back lines for the Pelican Nest. The current bar and therefore the new bar is outside these lines. He was curious if we had any conversations with DHEC and have they voiced their acceptance of the work. Please confirm the status of this issue.

If you have any questions on the above please let us know as soon as possible.

Thanks
--
Larry Buchman
630-816-2618
AREA A: IMPROVED ADA ACCESS
- Cut existing exterior grade for ADA accessible entry to the existing elevator.
- Add elevator vestibule.
- Add engineered vents for wet flood proofing at elevator vestibule.
- Existing stair modifications (1, 2, 3)
  1. Delete existing door leading from the intermediate landing to the exterior.
  2. Rework existing stair from ground level to first floor to provide proper clearances for new exit.
  3. Add door for ground level egress from stair.

AREA B: EXTERIOR FIRE PIT
- Extend existing exterior porch.
- Add propane fueled fire pits (2 total).

AREA C1: STORAGE EXPANSION
- Replace pier and gate at service yard.
- Add new storage room with door into the kitchen.
- Add a walk-in cooler in existing kitchen storage area.

AREA C2: SERVICE AT FIRST LEVEL
- Remove door and portion of wall from kitchen to service hall.
- Remove door and infill wall from service hall into prefunction area.
- Fix one leaf of the double door from service hall to vestibule and replace hardware to reduce access to hall.

FIRST FLOOR:
- Replace pier and gate at service yard.
- Add new storage room with door into the kitchen.
- Add a walk-in cooler in existing kitchen storage area.

GROUND FLOOR:
- Replace portion of existing deck and add guard rail.

FIRST FLOOR:
- Extend existing exterior porch.
- Add propane fueled fire pits (2 total).

GROUND FLOOR:
- Replace pier and gate at service yard.
- Add new storage room with door into the kitchen.
- Add a walk-in cooler in existing kitchen storage area.

FIRST FLOOR:
- Replace pier and gate at service yard.
- Add new storage room with door into the kitchen.
- Add a walk-in cooler in existing kitchen storage area.

FIRST FLOOR:
- Replace pier and gate at service yard.
- Add new storage room with door into the kitchen.
- Add a walk-in cooler in existing kitchen storage area.
### DRAWING INDEX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision No.</th>
<th>Issue Date</th>
<th>Sheet No.</th>
<th>Sheet Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00 A000</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A000</td>
<td>Cover Sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A001</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A001</td>
<td>Notes &amp; Acknowledgements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A002</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A002</td>
<td>Construction Subsystems &amp; Partition Types</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A003</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A003</td>
<td>Life Safety Plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A004</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A004</td>
<td>Code Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B000</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B000</td>
<td>Title Sheet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B001</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B001</td>
<td>Topographic Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B002</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B002</td>
<td>Demolition &amp; Equipment Control Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B003</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B003</td>
<td>Site Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B004</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B004</td>
<td>Elevation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B005</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B005</td>
<td>Construction Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 B006</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>B006</td>
<td>Construction Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A007</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A007</td>
<td>Island House/ ADA Entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A008</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A008</td>
<td>Island House/ Veranda Fire Pit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 A009</td>
<td>11/18/19</td>
<td>A009</td>
<td>Island House/ Kitchen Storage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PLANNING COMMISSION SUBMITTAL

**Date of Issue:** 10-24-19

**SMHa project no:** 1923.00
PARTITION NOTES:

A. ALL STUD SPACINGS ARE 16 INCHES ON CENTER UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

B. ALL STUDS SHALL BE 2"x6" Furring Studs Unless Otherwise Noted.

C. CONCRETE MASONRY UNIT WALLS AND PARTITIONS: PROVIDE HORIZONTAL REINFORCEMENT AS REQUIRED BY STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS. PROVIDE 3/8" REINFORCEMENT AT TOP AND BOTTOM OF PARTICIPANT. PROVIDE REINFORCEMENT AS REQUIRED BY LOCAL BUILDING CODES. PROVIDE 3/8" REINFORCEMENT AT POINT OF JOINT WITH CONCRETE FLOOR.

D. SEE STRUCTURAL FOR LOCATION OF APPLIED FINISHES (BRICK, STONE, FIBER CEMENT, ETC.) THAT MAY REQUIRE FIRE STOPPING.

E. WHERE CEILING TILE AND CEILING FINISHES ARE REQUIRED TO BE FIRE RATED, PROVIDE THE APPROPRIATE RATED CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES. PROVIDE ALL JOINTS AND SEAMS BETWEEN THE CEILING TILES WITH NON-INFLAMMABLE MATERIALS THAT DO NOT REQUIRE FIRE STopping.

F. ALL STUDS ARE TO BE HANGING STUD, TYPE 1, GROUND LEVEL. PROVIDE 3/8" REINFORCEMENT AT TOP AND BOTTOM OF PARTICIPANT. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING IN PLACE OF JOINTS AND SEAMS WHERE A CONTROL JOINT IS LOCATED. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING IN PLACE OF JOINTS AND SEAMS WHERE A SCANNING JOINT IS LOCATED.

G. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

H. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

I. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

J. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

K. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

L. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

M. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

N. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

O. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

P. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

Q. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

R. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

S. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

T. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

U. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

V. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

W. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

X. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

Y. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.

Z. PROVIDE UL LABELED FIRE STOPPING TO DESIGNATED LOCATIONS WHERE CEILING TILES AND ACCESSORIES CAN BE IRRITATING TO HUMAN HEALTH.
# Exterior Improvements at The Island House

**3771 Seabrook Island Road**  
**The Club at Seabrook Island**  
**TMS 147-05-00-018**  
**Town of Seabrook Island**  
**Charleston County, South Carolina**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SHEET NO</th>
<th>SHEET TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C100</td>
<td>Topographic Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C200</td>
<td>Demolition &amp; Sediment Control Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C300</td>
<td>Site Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C400</td>
<td>Grading Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C500</td>
<td>Construction Details</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C501</td>
<td>Construction Details</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Date:** October 24, 2019
additional parking at the island house

notes:

1. see site plan
2. new location of the club at seabrook island
3. new parking at 2750 island way
4. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
5. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
6. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
7. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
8. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
9. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
10. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
11. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
12. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
13. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
14. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
15. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
16. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
17. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
18. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
19. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
20. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
21. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
22. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
23. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
24. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
25. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
26. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
27. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
28. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
29. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
30. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
31. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
32. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
33. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
34. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
35. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
36. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
37. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
38. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
39. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac
40. new parking, do not circle 3.0 ac

the club at seabrook island
this 167-25-00-018
DESTRUCTION NOTES:

1. DEMOLISH EXISTING STAIR ASSEMBLY BETWEEN GROUND LEVEL AND FIRST FLOOR LEVEL.
2. DEMOLISH EXISTING GENERAL, LANDSCAPING, SEGMENTAL FINISHING WALL AND DELINING TO SLABS, LEVEL TO ALLOW FOR STAIR ENTRY.
3. SHOE UP EXISTING COLUMN WHILE CUTTING OUT WALL BELOW.
4. REMOVE HANDRAILS ON WALL.
5. DEMO STAIR LANDINGS BACK TO BUILDING STRUCTURAL MEMBER.
6. CUT HANDRAIL & GUARDRAIL HERE.
7. DEMO Finishes within elevator cab.
8. SHORE UP EXISTING COLUMNS WHILE CUTTING OUT WALL below.
9. DEMOLISH EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AT STAIR LANDINGS.
10. REMOVE EXISTING PORCH DECKING.
11. REMOVE EXISTING HANDRAILS ON WALLS.
12. REMOVE EXISTING PORCH DECKING. REMOVE PORCH FRAMING TO MATCH EXISTING PORTION AND REMOVE CONCRETE FRAMING FOR PORCH DECKING.

DEMOLITION LEGEND:

- REAL OR MAINTAINED CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN
- REAL OR MAINTAINED CONSTRUCTION TO REMOVE
- REAL OR MAINTAINED CONSTRUCTION TO BE REMOVED.
- REAL OR MAINTAINED CONSTRUCTION TO BE REMOVED.
- DEMOLITION FAI

GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES:

A. THE CONTRACTOR IS TO PREPARE THE GENERAL, EXTENT OF SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, ALTERNATIVE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION, FULLY AND COMPLETELY, AS REQUIRED BY THIS DRAWING. THE CONTRACTOR IS TO PREPARE AND SUBMIT A DEMOLITION SCHEDULE TO THE ARCHITECT, PRIOR TO STARTING ANY DEMOLITION WORK, THAT INDICATES THE PROGRAM'S NATURE AND EXTENT OF ACTIVITY.
B. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A SCHEDULE SHOWING THE GENERAL EXTENT OF SELECTIVE DEMOLITION. ALL ITEMS DASHED ARE TO BE REMOVED.
C. REMOVE AND/OR REINSTALL CEILINGS AS REQUIRED BY MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, OR PLUMBING INSTALLERS.
D. CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE ALL LANDSCAPING, SEGMENTAL FINISHING WALL AND DELINING TO SLABS.
E. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB AND SHOADING WALLS OR ELEMENTS TO BE DEMOLISHED.
F. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
G. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
H. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
I. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
J. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
K. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
L. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
M. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
N. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
O. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
P. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
Q. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
R. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
S. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
T. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
U. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
V. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
W. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
X. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
Y. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
Z. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL CONDITIONS AND DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO POURING SLAB.
DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMOLITION NOTES

1. DEMOLISH EXISTING LANDSCAPING, PERIMETER WALL AND GRADING TO SMOKE AREA TO ALLOW FOR NEW ENTRY AT EXISTING ELEVATOR E-2

2. SAW CUT C.I.P. CONCRETE WALL TO FACILITATE NEW DOOR INSTALL.

3. SHORE DURING EXCAVATION.

4. DEMO EXISTING DOOR AND FRAMING - TAKE SIDING BACK TO NATURAL BREAK POINTS - STAGGER SIDING JOINTS.

5. SHORE COLUMNS BEYOND DURING EXCAVATION.

6. SAW CUT C.I.P. CONCRETE WALL TO FACILITATE NEW DOOR INSTALL. CUT WALL UP TO UNDERSIDE OFEXISTING CONCRETE BEAM.

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - EXISTING

DEMO ELEVATIONS - ADA ENTRY - DEMO
**DEMOLITION NOTES**

1. DEMOLISH EXISTING STAIR ASSEMBLY BETWEEN GROUND LEVEL AND FIRST FLOOR LEVEL.
2. REMOVE HANDRAIL ON WALL.
3. DEMOLISH STAIR LANDINGS BACK TO BUILDING STRUCTURAL MEMBER.
4. CUT MINERAL & GYPSUM HERE.
5. SAW CUT C.I.P. CONCRETE WALL TO FACILITATE NEW DOOR INSTALLATION.
6. DEMOLISH EXISTING DOOR AND FRAME AT STAIR LANDING.

**DEMOLITION LEGEND:**

- **Existing Construction to Remove:**
- **Wall or Elements to Be Removed:**
- **Extent of Floor Slab to Be Removed:**
- **Coordination of Connections and Locations with Structural and Utilities:**
- **Not in Scope:**
- **Demolition Tag:**

---

**EXISTING CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN**

**WALL OR ELEMENTS TO BE REMOVED**

---

**COORDINATE DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS WITH STRUCTURAL AND UTILITIES**

---

**DEMOLITION TAG**

---

**NOT IN SCOPE**

---

**PROJECT NUMBER**

---

**SHEET TITLE**

---

**SHEET NUMBER**

---

**KEY PLAN**

---

**REVISIONS**

---

**PHASE**

---

**DATE OF ISSUE**

---

**SEAL / SIGNATURE**

---

**DRAWN BY**

---

**PRINT DATE**

---

**COPYRIGHT**

---
GENERAL RCP NOTES:
A. IF METAL VAULTED RAFT CEILING WHICH IS LESS THAN 1400 SQ. FT., USE 24" X 24" CEILING PANEL FOR OPENING PANELS AND OTHER PENETRATIONS BE INSTALLED WITH 2" OVERSIZED PANEL SPACERS OR KNOCKOUT PANELS TO ALLOW FOR WOOD TO WOOD CONTACT. 
B. SEE STRUCTURAL NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS. 
C. NO CEILING ABOVE FINISH FLOOR IS TAKEN FROM THE UNFINISHED BELOW. 
D. NO CEILING LESS THAN 7' IN HEIGHT SHALL BE INSTALLED. 
E. GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS SHEET MATERIALS SHOWN AT 1/2" THICK. 
F. PROJECTED CEILING HEIGHTS, DIMENSIONS AND MECHANICAL CEILING TILES SHALL BE CENTERED IN THE ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES. 
G. SPRINKLER HEADS IN GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS SHALL BE CENTERED AND ALIGN WITH RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES IF APPLICABLE.
H. SPRING-UP HEADS IN CEILING BEAMS CEILINGS SHALL BE CENTERED AND ALIGN WITH RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES IF APPLICABLE.
I. PROVIDE CEILING ACCESS PANELS IN GYPSUM BOARD CEILING DESIGNS THAT REQUIRE SERVICE TO ENSURE THE CEILING REMAINS IN PLACE. 
J. PROVIDE SOSPENSION GRIDS TYPES TO BE CENTERED UNLESS INDICATED IN ARCHITECTURAL RCP.
K. PROVIDE SPRINKLER HEADS IN OPENING AREAS OF CEILING WHICH IS LESS THAN 1000 SF. SPRINKLER HEADS AND OTHER PENETRATIONS BE INSTALLED WITH A 2" OVERSIZED RING, SLEEVE OR ADAPTER THROUGH THE CEILING TILES TO ALLOW FOR ONE INCH OF MOVEMENT IN ALL DIRECTIONS.

RCP LEGEND:
- FIBER CEMENT PANEL CEILING
- GYPSUM BOARD CEILING
- EXIT SIGN
- 2' X 2' LIGHT FIXTURE
- 2' X 4' LIGHT FIXTURE
- SURFACE MOUNTED LED LIGHT FIXTURE
- CLOSET LIGHT
- PENDENT LIGHT
- EXHAUST GRILLE
- CEILING FAN
- HEIGHT ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
- NOT IN SCOPE

GROUND FLOOR RCP - ADA ENTRY
CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. NEW STUCCO FINISH APPLIED TO EXISTING CONCRETE WALL TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT WALL FINISH.

2. INFILLED WALL, BRICK OR BLOCK TO EXISTING ADJACENT FINISHES - MATCH STAGGER JOINTS.

EXTERIOR FINISH LEGEND - BASIS OF DESIGN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD DOOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD WINDOW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRACKET - TUBE STEEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPOSITES DECKING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOWNSPOUT AND BOOT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN - BAS ELECTRICAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIBER CEMENT FASCIA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIBER CEMENT SIDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIBER CEMENT TRIM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOOD VENT - INSULATED</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOOD VENT - INSULATED WITH FIRE DAMPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUTTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDRAIL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDRAIL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT FIXTURE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT FIXTURE - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT FIXTURE - EXTERIOR SCIENCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT FIXTURE - EXTERIOR LANDSCAPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METAL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 NEW STUCCO FINISH APPLIED TO EXISTING CONCRETE WALL TO MATCH EXISTING ADJACENT WALL FINISH.

INFILLED WALL, BRICK OR BLOCK TO EXISTING ADJACENT FINISHES - MATCH STAGGER JOINTS.

PERSPECTIVE VIEW AT ADA ENTRY - NEW

EAST ELEVATION - ADA ENTRY - NEW

NORTH ELEVATION - ADA ENTRY - NEW
A. Steel stairs and rails are delegated design elements structurally. The aesthetic design intent shall be maintained unless structural considerations reveal an incompatibility, which shall be called to the attention of the architect during shop drawing submittals.

B. All exposed welds shall be ground smooth to provide an attractive finished product.

C. All exposed steel components of stairs, including guardrails and handrails, shall be primed and painted in accordance with specification sections 055100 and 099100.

D. All wall-mounted hand rails shall have 2 x 8 (min.) wood blocking installed in stud walls, with the location coordinated with wall mounts as indicated on the approved shop drawings.

E. Vertical guardrail pipe diameter shall be equal to or less than the stringer flange width.

F. Handrails are required to extend horizontally a minimum of 12" beyond the top riser and continue to slope the distance of the depth of one tread beyond the bottom riser.

G. Elevator shaft size shall be verified and coordinated with the elevator manufacturer. Any deviation from the dimensions shown shall be brought to the attention of the architect.

H. All miscellaneous steel required for elevator installation shall be provided by the general contractor. Coordinate between elevator manufacturer and steel fabricator.

I. All conditions at rated wall intersections or terminations not shown in enlarged details shall conform to the priority wall diagram shown on A00X.
1/4" = 1'-0"1 GROUND FLOOR - ADA ENTRY

BUILDING LEVEL INDEX

GROUND FLOOR

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

1. VANISHING FLOOR - ADA ENTRY

NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
EXISTING CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN
WALL OR ELEMENTS TO BE REMOVED
EXTENT OF FLOOR SLAB TO BE REMOVED.
COORDINATE DIMENSIONS AND LOCATIONS WITH STRUCTURAL AND UTILITIES
DEMOLITION LEGEND:

EXISTING

NOT IN SCOPE

DEMOLITION TAG

37' - 5"
CONSTRUCTION NOTES

1. **VERANDA**: **ACCENT** WITH CAP UNIT TOP - MATCH TO WALL ELEVATION. **MATCH TO EXISTING** WALL CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS TO EXISTING. **SEGMENTAL RETAINING WALL**: CONSTRUCTION AND MATERIALS TO EXISTING SEGMENTAL RETAINING APP 15656 CIVIL.

2. **MATCH ELEVATION OF PLANTER TO EXISTING PLANTER ELEVATION - APPROX 15.55.**

3. **EXTERIOR LIGHT FIXTURE**: **MATCH TO EXISTING, TYPICAL OF SIX.**

4. **FIRE PIT**: **PROVIDE ELECTRICAL INLETS AND OUTLETS TO MATCH EXISTING.**

CONSTRUCTION SUBSYSTEMS:

- **WOOD JOIST WITH IPE DECK BOARDS**
- **UPPER FLOOR CONCRETE SLAB**
- **STUCCO ON CIP CONCRETE**
- **FIBER CEMENT SIDING ON METAL STUDS**
- **ASPHALT SHINGLES ROOF SYSTEM**

LEGEND:

- EXISTING CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN
- NEW CONSTRUCTION
- FLOOR DRAIN - SEE PLUMBING
- ROOF DRAIN LEADER - SEE PLUMBING & CIVIL
- DOWSPOUT - SEE ROOF PLAN
- CONCRETE OR CMU CONTROL JOINT
- EXTERIOR LIGHT FIXTURE - LANDSCAPE
- DASHED LINES REPRESENT TRTD 2X6 WD FRAMING BEYOND 5/4X6 IPE DECKING
- DASHED LINES REPRESENT EXTENT OF IPE DECKING ABOVE 5/4X6 IPE DECKING

PLAN DETAIL @BENCH SUPPORT POST

- 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" (REFERENCE: bA101)

SECTION DETAIL @BENCH

- 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" (REFERENCE: bA101)

SECTION @PERIMETER BENCH

- 1 1/2" x 1 1/2" (REFERENCE: bA101)
EXISTING LP REGULATOR
AND RISER ASSEMBLY
LP LINE FROM EXISTING
500 GAL LP TANKS
2" LP LINE UP TO EXISTING
GENERATOR PLATFORM
2" LP LINE UP TO FIRST FLOOR

EXIST FREEZER
EXIST FOOD COOLER

MEN
011

WOMEN
010

BREAK ROOM
009

ELEC
012

STORAGE
008

STORAGE
007

MAIN ELEC ROOM
004

ELEV MECH
003

STAIRS
01

CART STORAGE
001

CRAWL SPACE
S03

TRANSITION 1" LP LINE FROM INTERIOR
CEILING TO EXTERIOR CRAWL SPACE.

NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION
DEMO PLANS
KITCHEN
STORAGE
1 REMOVE EXISTING DOORS AND WALL
2 REMOVE EXISTING DOORS
3 REMOVE HARDWARE FROM EXISTING SIDE OF DOOR
4 DEMOLISH TOP OF EXISTING CMU WALLS AND PIER TO ACCOMMODATE FOR NEW CONCRETE SLAB AT FIRST FLOOR LEVEL - SEE DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS
5 REMOVE EXISTING EXTERIOR WALL FINISH TO SHEATHING LAYER
6 DEMOLISH PORTION OF EXISTING WALL FOR NEW DOUBLE DOOR
7 DEMOLISH EXISTING CMU WALLS, GATE AND PIER
8 EXISTING GATE TO REMAIN - PROTECT DURING DEMOLITION TO ATTACH TO NEW CMU WALL AND PIER
9 REMOVE EXISTING CMU WALLS TO BE REPLACED WITH MOISTURE RESISTANT GYP BD BEFORE INSTALLATION OF WALK IN COOLER
10 PROTECT EXISTING EQUIPMENT DURING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION
11 REMOVE EXISTING CMU WALLS TO BE REPLACED WITH NEW CONCRETE SLAB AT FIRST FLOOR LEVEL - SEE DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS
12 RELOCATE EXISTING BD TO AVOID NEW STRUCTURE
DEMOLITION NOTES

1. Remove dormer walls, louver and roof materials as needed to overframe new roof construction - take up shingles back to natural break points.

2. Demolish top of existing CMU walls and piers to accommodate future concrete slab at first floor level.

3. Demolish portion of existing wall for new double door.

4. Remove existing exterior wall finish to sheathing layer.

5. Existing gate to remain - protect during demolition to attach to new CMU wall and pier.

6. Remove existing gate. Demolish existing CMU walls and piers.

7. Existing construction to remain.
GENERAL ROOF NOTES:

A. IN THE ABSENCE OF A DETAIL OF ANY CONDITION ON THE ROOF, PREPARED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS SHEET, THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY:
- Roof System: ROOFING - membranes, waterproofing, and insulation shall comply with the applicable codes and manufacturer’s requirements. Roofing shall be selected and installed in accordance with the applicable codes and manufacturer’s recommendations.
- Roof Slope: Roof incline shall be a minimum of 1/4":12" and shall be as indicated on the plans.

B. IN THE ABSENCE OF A DETAIL REGARDING SHEET METAL, THE PREFERRED DETAILS OF SMACNA SHALL APPLY. UNDER ALL CIRCUMSTANCES, THE PREFERRED DETAILS OF SMACNA MANUAL, CURRENT EDITION SHALL BE FOLLOWED TO PROVIDE A PROFESSIONALLY EXECUTED, WATERTIGHT INSTALLATION.

C. PROVIDE CRICKETS AT ALL CURBS AND EQUIPMENT RAILS SET TO INSTALL ROOFING OR SHEET METAL.

D. COORDINATE M/E/P SUPPORTS AND PENETRATION REQUIREMENTS WITH ARCHITECTURAL ROOFING AND M/E/P DRAWING WHEN A CONFLICT EXISTS SPECIFIC TO HOW TO INSTALL ROOFING OR SHEET METAL.

E. A MINIMUM HEIGHT OF 1" IS REQUIRED TO PROVIDE BETWEEN ANY PENETRATIONS AND EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANES. A MINIMUM DISTANCE OF 24" IS REQUIRED BETWEEN ANY PENETRATIONS AND EXISTING ROOF MEMBRANES TO PREVENT TRAPPED WATER AND CONDENSATION.


G. LOCATE SECONDARY DRAINAGE TO AVOID INSULATION VALVES, DRAINAGE VALVES, AND PENETRATION_requirements. Provide an extension of the existing drain pipe to avoid the insulation and provide adequate drainage away from the wall and to ensure proper drainage.

H. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO PRIMARY DRAINAGE. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to primary drainage. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to provide adequate drainage.

I. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO SECONDARY DRAINAGE. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to secondary drainage.

J. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO ALL ROOFS AS SPECIFIED. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to all roofs as specified.

K. PROVIDE ALL ROOF VENTS TO BE MINIMUM 1" IN DIAMETER TO ENSURE POSITIVE DRAINAGE.

L. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO PRIMARY DRAINAGE. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to primary drainage.

M. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO SECONDARY DRAINAGE. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to secondary drainage.

N. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO ALL ROOFS AS SPECIFIED. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to all roofs as specified.

O. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO PRIMARY DRAINAGE. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to primary drainage.

P. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO SECONDARY DRAINAGE. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to secondary drainage.

Q. PROVIDE A TAPERED FINISH SLOPE TO ALL ROOFS AS SPECIFIED. Provide a minimum finish slope of 1/4":12" to all roofs as specified.
WALK-IN COOLER
STORAGE (EXIST)
NEW STOR. ROOM
KITCHEN
ELEV
ELEC
A1
FIBER CEMENT
SOFFIT
10'-0"

2' X 4' ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING SYSTEM - SEE FINISH PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR TYPE FIBER CEMENT PANEL CEILING GYP BD CEILING EXIT SIGN 2' X 2' LIGHT FIXTURE 2' X 4' LIGHT FIXTURE SURFACE MOUNTED LED LIGHT FIXTURE GRILL LIGHT PENDENT LIGHT WALL MOUNTED FIXTURE MANUFACTURED LED FIXTURE RETURN AIR, SEE MECH. DWGS EXHAUST GRILLE CEILING FAN HEIGHT ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR SEE GENERAL NOTE B 2 HOUR RATED FIRE BARRIER

RCP LEGEND:
0 67
0 67

GROUND FLOOR RCP - KITCHEN STORAGE
FIRST FLOOR RCP - KITCHEN STORAGE

GROUNDFLOOR RCP - KITCHEN STORAGE
FIRSTFLOOR RCP - KITCHEN STORAGE

2' X 2' LIGHT FIXTURE
2' X 4' LIGHT FIXTURE
SURFACE MOUNTED LED LIGHT FIXTURE
GRILL LIGHT
PENDENT LIGHT
WALL MOUNTED FIXTURE
MANUFACTURED LED FIXTURE
RETURN AIR, SEE MECH. DWGS
EXHAUST GRILLE
CEILING FAN
HEIGHT ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
2 HOUR RATED FIRE BARRIER
NOT IN SCOPE

SEABROOK ISLAND CLUB
ISLAND HOUSE RENOVATIONS - PHASE I
TMS #1470500018
3771 SEABROOK ISLAND RD,
JOHNS ISLAND, SC 29455

COPYRIGHT 2019                        SMHa, inc.                                 400 HIBBEN STREET  MOUNT PLEASANT  SOUTH ...                     ALL RIGHTS RESERVED                                 DRAWINGS MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED WITHOUT PERMISSION
GENERAL ELEVATION NOTES:
A. BUILDINGS ELEVATIONS Shows Relative Grade Abutting the Property and Have No Specific Exterior Finishing Information.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES:
1. NEW ROOF OVERFRAMED ON EXISTING ROOF STRUCTURE - ALIGN WITH EXISTING DORMER TO MATCH NEW ROOF FINISH TO EXISTING ADJACENT FINISHES.
2. 1" CONCRETE BEAM - SEE STRUCTURAL.
3. NEW GATE AND FIXED WALL CONSTRUCTION TO MATCH EXISTING GATE.
4. NEW CMU WALL AND PIERS, SECURE EXISTING GATE TO NEW CMU WALL.
5. NEW ROOF OVERFRAMED ON EXISTING ROOF STRUCTURE - MATCH NEW ROOF FINISH TO EXISTING ADJACENT FINISHES.

EXTERIOR FINISH LEGEND - BASIS OF DESIGN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MATERIAL</th>
<th>REFERENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD DOOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD WINDOW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPHALT SHINGLE ROOF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRACKET - TUBE STEEL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMPOSITE DECKING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOWNSPOUT AND BOOT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAN - SEE ELECTRICAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIBER CEMENT SIDING</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIBER CEMENT TRIM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FLOOD VENT - INSULATED WITH FIRE DAMPER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUARDRAIL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUTTER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HANDRAIL - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT FIXTURE - EXTERIOR SCONCE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIGHT FIXTURE - EXTERIOR LANDSCAPE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIXED ALUMINUM LOUVER</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECURITY CAMERA - EXTERIOR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THREE COAT STUCCO FINISH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CONSTRUCTION NOTES
(Applies to this sheet only)
1. NEW ROOF OVERFRAMED ON EXISTING ROOF STRUCTURE - ALIGN WITH EXISTING DORMER. MATCH NEW ROOF FINISHES TO EXISTING ADJACENT FINISHES.
2. 16" CONCRETE BEAM - SEE STRUCTURAL.
3. NEW GATE AND FIXED WALL CONSTRUCTION TO MATCH EXISTING GATE.
4. NEW CMU WALL AND PIERS. SECURE EXISTING GATE TO NEW CMU WALL.
5. NEW ROOF OVERFRAMED ON EXISTING ROOF STRUCTURE. MATCH NEW ROOF FINISHES TO EXISTING ADJACENT FINISHES.
GENERAL DETAIL NOTES:

A. IT IS THE INTENT OF THIS BUILDING DETAILING THAT THE CONTINUITY OF THE AIR BARRIER (SYSTEM) AND THE WATER PROOFING (SYSTEM) ARE MAINTAINED BOTH THE HORIZONTAL AND THE VERTICAL PLAN. WHEREAS DETAILS OF ALL TRANSITIONS CANNOT BE REASONABLY DRAWN, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BRING TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT ANY AND ALL SITUATIONS WHICH ARE REASONABLY BELIEVED TO DISRUPT THE INTENDED CONTINUITY, SO THAT SUPPLEMENTARY DIRECTION MAY BE PROVIDED.

B. SEQUENCING OF CONSTRUCTION, WHILE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR, SHALL OCCUR IN A PROGRESSIVE MANNER THAT PROPERLY LAPSES AND IMPedes THE WATERPROOFING COMPONENTS TO SHED WATER AWAY FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE BUILDING.

C. STUD CONFIGURATIONS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC TO THE POINT THAT THEY INDICATE THE REQUIRED FACE OF STUD TO WHICH OTHER MATERIALS ARE ATTACHED. ADDITIONAL STUD FRAMING MAY BE REQUIRED, BEYOND THE INDIVIDUAL STUDS INDICATED, TO EITHER PROVIDE ATTACHMENTS FOR MATERIAL EDGE CONDITIONS, OR TO SATISFY THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE STEEL STUD DESIGNER OR MANUFACTURER AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.

D. UNDER SLAB VAPOR RETARDER SHALL BE INSTALLED CONTINUOUS, WITH ALL SEAMS LAPPED AND JOINTS TAPEd. ALL ROUGH IN PENETRATIONS OF THE VAPOR RETARDER SHALL BE DETAILED WITH A COMPATIBLE TAPE OR MASTIC THAT AFFORDS THE SAME LEVEL OF MOISTURE PROTECTION AND VAPOR RETARDER CONTINUITY. THE ARCHITECT SHALL REVIEW THE VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION PRIOR TO CONCRETE SLAB PLACEMENT. PROVIDE SUFFICIENT NOTICE TO THE ARCHITECT TO SCHEDULE SUCH REVIEW.

E. PLAN AND SECTION DETAILS UTILIZING BRICK VENEERS REQUIRE SEISMIC BRICK TIES OF TYPE AND WITH SPACING AS INDICATED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS, TYPICAL. LACK OF BRICK TIES INDICATED GRAPHICALLY, WHETHER FOR CLARITY OR CONTRACTOR OF THE RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR INCLUSION IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE SPECIFICATIONS.

F. THROUGH WALL FLASHINGS, THOUGH INDICATED BELOW FINISH FLOOR TYPICALLY, SHALL BE STEPPED UP TO OCCUR AT FINISH FLOOR AT ANY SITUATION WHERE A HARD SURFACE (I.E. A SIDEWALK) ABUTS THE FACE OF THE BUILDING. SUCH STEPPED TRANSITIONS SHALL PROVIDE FOR CONTINUITY IN THE FLASHING ITSELF. WEEP HOLE SHALL NOT BE LOCATED LOWER THAN ADJOINING EXTERIOR GRADE.

G. FORM END DAMS IN FLASHING AT WINDOW & DOOR HEADS AND OTHER LOCATIONS AS REQUIRED TO DIRECT THE FLOW OF WATER TO THE EXTERIOR.

H. DO NOT SEAL WEEPS OR FLASHING TERMINATIONS TO THE EXTERIOR.

I. CAST STONE SHAPES SHALL BE FACTORY FABRICATED TO RETURN AROUND CORNERS, i.e. NO MITERED CORNERS ALLOWED.

J. ALL ARCHITECTURALLY EXPOSED STRUCTURAL STEEL TO RECEIVE HIGH PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEM. SEE SPEC SECTIONS 051200 AND 099100.

K. SEAL ALL PENETRATIONS OF SHEATHING AND AIR BARRIER WITH COMPATIBLE CLOSED CELL FOAM INSULATION.

L. ALL DISSIMILAR METALS SHALL BE EFFECTIVELY ISOLATED FROM OTHER METALS TO AVOID GALVANIC ACTION.
A. THE FOLLOWING SCHEDULE OF DOORS AND FRAMES IS PREPARED AS A SELECTION OF MATERIALS, CONFIGURATIONS, RATINGS AND DETAILS FOR DOORS, DOOR FRAMES AND OTHER INTERIOR FRAMES. TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF MATERIALS CAN BE FOUND IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.

B. FOR DOOR NUMBERS SEE FLOOR PLANS.

C. FOR DOOR TYPES SEE ELEVATIONS ON SHEET A401.

D. ALL INTERIOR DOORS ARE 1 3/4” THICK UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

E. PAIRS OF DOORS SHALL BE EQUAL LEAVES UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

F. FOR DOOR FRAME TYPES AND ELEVATIONS SEE SHEET A401.

G. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR HARDWARE SET SCHEDULES.

H. WIDTH AND HEIGHT DIMENSIONS FOR DOORS ARE ROUGH OPENING DIMENSIONS. REFER TO MANUFACTURER’S REQUIREMENTS FOR EXACT FRAME AND DOOR DIMENSIONS.

GENERAL DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES:

- DOOR ABBREVIATION LEGEND
  - ALUM: ALUMINUM
  - ACW: ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD
  - FIB: FIBERGLASS
  - HM: HOLLOW METAL
  - T: TEMPERED GLASS

- FRAMES LEGEND
  - FINISHED FLOOR
  - F1: SCHED. SEE SCHEDULE
  - F2: SCHED. SEE SCHEDULE
  - HM: WELDED FRAME
  - ACW: 6’-0”

- DOOR LEGEND
  - FINISHED FLOOR
  - A: GRADE II
  - B: ACW
  - C: TWO PANEL GLASS PANEL - IMPACT RATED
  - T: SIDELITE PANEL
  - P: PANEL

GENERAL DOOR SCHEDULE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SCHED.</th>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>TYPE</th>
<th>HEIGHT</th>
<th>WIDTH</th>
<th>HEAD JAMB</th>
<th>SILL</th>
<th>NOTED</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>3'-0&quot;</td>
<td>7'-0&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- DOOR HARDWARE NOTES:
  - A. X
GENERAL FINISHES: NOTES:
A. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD VERIFY ALL WALL DIMENSIONS AND ADD ADEQUATE MOLDING TO WALLS AND CEILINGS.
B. ALL OPEN SHELVING AND COUNTERS TO BE 30" DEEP UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
C. ALL CABINET, SHELVING AND CABINET ACCESSORIES TO BE MADE OF STAINLESS STEEL OR ALUMINUM EXCEPT WHERE SPECIFIC MATERIAL IS SPECIFIED.
D. ALL SHELVES IN WALL AND BASE CABINETS SHALL BE 4" HIGH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
E. ALL SHELVES IN WALK-IN STORAGE CABINETS SHALL BE 8" HIGH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
F. ALL SHELVES IN WALK-IN STORAGE CABINETS SHALL BE 12" HIGH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
G. ALL SHELVES IN WALK-IN STORAGE CABINETS SHALL BE 16" HIGH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
H. ALL SHELVES IN WALK-IN STORAGE CABINETS SHALL BE 20" HIGH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
I. ALL SHELVES IN WALK-IN STORAGE CABINETS SHALL BE 24" HIGH UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
J. PROVIDE GROMMETS AT ALL ELECTRICAL, DATA, AND PRINTER LOCATIONS TO BELOW WORK COUNTER. COORDINATE WITH ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.
K. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
L. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
M. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
N. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
O. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
P. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
Q. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
R. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
S. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
T. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
U. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
V. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
W. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
X. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
Y. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.
Z. PROVIDE FINISHED END PANELS WHERE REQUIRED AT BASE AND WALLS.

FINISH SCHEDULE NOTES:
1. NOTE 1
## Drawing Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revision No.</th>
<th>Issue Date</th>
<th>Sheet No.</th>
<th>Sheet Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 GENERAL</td>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>000</td>
<td>COVER SHEET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>001</td>
<td>NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS, &amp; CONSTRUCTION DETAILS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>002</td>
<td>LIFE SAFETY &amp; CODE REVIEW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 ARCHITECTURAL</td>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>011</td>
<td>DEMOL. FLOOR PLAN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>012</td>
<td>FLOOR PLAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>013</td>
<td>DETAILED COATING PLAN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>014</td>
<td>SMALL SECTIONS &amp; SECTION DETAILS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>015</td>
<td>DOOR LEGEND, SCHEDULE &amp; EXTRAS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>016</td>
<td>ELEVATIONS &amp; CASEWORK DETAILS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 STRUCTURAL</td>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>021</td>
<td>FOUNDATIONS - PELICAN'S NEST BAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>022</td>
<td>FIRST FLOOR SHEAR PLAN - PELICAN'S NEST BAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 MECHANICAL</td>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>031</td>
<td>MECHANICAL NOTES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>032</td>
<td>FIRST FLOOR GAS PLAN - PELICAN'S NEST BAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 ELECTRICAL</td>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>040</td>
<td>LIGHTING RENOVATION PLAN - PELICAN'S NEST BAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>041</td>
<td>POWER &amp; COMM. RENOVATION PLAN - PELICAN'S NEST BAR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 PLUMBING</td>
<td>11/19/19</td>
<td>050</td>
<td>PELICAN'S NEST - GROUND FLOOR - PLUMBING</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

## Seabrook Island Club

### Pelican's Nest Bar Renovations

**TMS #1470500085**

**3772 Seabrook Island Rd, Johns Island, SC 29455**

---

## Planning Commission Submittal

**Date of Issue:** 10-24-19

**SMHa Project No:** 1923.00
LIFESAFTY LEGEND:
- Exit Sign
- Exit Information
- Exit Width
- Occupant Load
- Typical Exit
- Cumulative Occupant Load
- Direction of Travel
- Occupant Load
- Fire Extinguisher on Wall
- Number of Occupants

LIFE SAFETY NOTES:
A. CLEAR EGRESS WIDTH IS FROM FACE OF DOOR OPEN AT 90 DEGREES AT HINGE AND FACE OF STOP ON LATCH. ACTUAL WIDTH IS 3" LESS THAN DOOR WIDTH.
DEMO FLOOR PLAN

PELICAN'S NEST BAR RENOVATIONS

1923.00

SEABROOK ISLAND CLUB

TMS #1470500085
3772 SEABROOK ISLAND RD,
JOHNS ISLAND, SC 29455

DEMO FLOOR PLAN - PELICAN'S NEST BAR

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN

DEMO FLOOR PLAN
A. IN ANY UNBRACED AREA OF CEILING WHICH IS LESS THAN 1000 SF, IT IS REQUIRED THAT SPRINKLER HEADS AND OTHER PENETRATIONS BE INSTALLED WITH A 2" OVERSIZED RING, SLEEVE, OR ADAPTER THROUGH THE CEILING TILE TO ALLOW FOR ONE INCH OF FREE MOVEMENT IN ALL HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONS.

B. HEIGHT OF CEILING ABOVE FINISH FLOOR IS TAKEN FROM FLOOR SURFACE DIRECTLY BELOW. CEILING HEIGHT TO BE 10'-0" AFF UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

C. THE BUILDING IS IN A SEISMIC CATEGORY "D" AND ALL CODE RELATED CEILING REQUIREMENTS WILL APPLY. SEE CEILING DETAIL SHEET A1XX.

D. SPRINKLER HEADS IN GYPSUM BOARD CEILINGS SHALL BE CENTERED AND ALIGN WITH RECESSED LIGHT FIXTURES IF APPLICABLE.

E. PROVIDE CEILING ACCESS PANELS IN GWB CEILINGS TO PROVIDE ACCESS TO ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING DEVICES THAT REQUIRE SERVICE FOR MAINTENANCE. CONFIRM WITH A/E PRIOR TO PLACEMENT.

GENERAL RCP NOTES:

- BEAD BD CEILING - MATCH EXISTING
- SURFACE MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE
- PENDENT LIGHT
- WALL MOUNTED FAN
- HEIGHT ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR SEE GENERAL NOTE B
- DASHED LINES REPRESENT BAR TOP BELOW

EXISTING FANS TO REMAIN

FIBER CEMENT TRIM SOFFIT

A.F.F.
GENERAL DETAIL NOTES:

A. IT IS THE INTENT OF THIS BUILDING DETAILING THAT THE CONTINUITY OF THE AIR BARRIER (SYSTEM) AND THE WATER CONCRETE SLAB ON GRADE S1, BARRIER (SYSTEM), BE CONSTRUCTED WITHOUT BREAKS, IN BOTH THE HORIZONTAL AND THE VERTICAL PLANE. WHEREAS DETAILS OF ALL TRANSITIONS CANNOT BE REASONABLY DRAWN, THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR SHALL BRING TO THE ARCHITECT WHICH ARE REASONABLY BELIEVED TO DISRUPT THE INTENDED CONTINUITY, SO THAT SUPPLEMENTARY DIRECTION MAY BE PROVIDED.

B. SEQUENCING OF CONSTRUCTION, WHILE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE GENERAL CONTRACTOR, SHALL OCCUR IN A PROGRESSIVE MANNER THAT PROPERLY LAPS ANY AND ALL WATERPROOFING COMPONENTS TO SHED WATER AWAY FROM THE INTERIOR OF THE BUILDING.

C. STUD CONFIGURATIONS ARE DIAGRAMMATIC TO THE POINT THAT THEY INDICATE THE REQUIRED FACE OF STUD TO WHICH OTHER MATERIALS ARE ATTACHED. ADDITIONAL STUD FRAMING MAY BE REQUIRED, BEYOND THE INDIVIDUAL STUDS INDICATED, TO EITHER PROVIDE ATTACHMENTS FOR MATERIAL EDGE CONDITIONS, OR TO SATISFY THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE STEEL STUD DESIGNER OR MANUFACTURER AS OUTLINED IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.

D. CAST STONE SHAPES SHALL BE FACTORY FABRICATED TO RETURN AROUND CORNERS, i.e. NO MITERED CORNERS ALLOWED.

E. JUNK END DAMS IN FLASHING AT WINDOW & DOOR HEADS AND OTHER LOCATIONS AS REQUIRED TO DIRECT THE FLOW OF WATER TO THE EXTERIOR.

F. THROUGH WALL FLASHINGS, THOUGH INDICATED BELOW FINISH FLOOR TYPICALLY, SHALL BE STEPPED UP TO OCCUR AT FINISH FLOOR AT ANY SITUATION WHERE A HARD SURFACE (I.E. A SIDEWALK) ABUTS THE FACE OF THE BUILDING. SUCH STEPPED TRANSITIONS SHALL PROVIDE FOR CONTINUITY IN THE FLASHING ITSELF. WEEP HOLE SHALL NOT BE LOCATED LOWER THAN ADJOINING EXTERIOR GRADE.

G. CAST STONE SHAPES SHALL BE FACTORY FABRICATED TO RETURN AROUND CORNERS. NO SLOPE ALLOWED.

H. ALL DISSIMILAR METALS SHALL BE EFFECTIVELY ISOLATED FROM OTHER METALS TO AVOID GALVANIC ACTION.
A. THE FOLLOWING SCHEDULE OF DOORS AND FRAMES IS PREPARED AS A SELECTION OF MATERIALS, CONFIGURATIONS, RATINGS AND DETAILS FOR DOORS, DOOR FRAMES AND OTHER INTERIOR FRAMES. TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS OF MATERIALS CAN BE FOUND IN THE SPECIFICATIONS.

B. FOR DOOR NUMBERS SEE FLOOR PLANS.

C. FOR DOOR TYPES SEE ELEVATIONS ON SHEET A401.

D. FOR DOOR FRAME TYPES AND ELEVATIONS SEE SHEET A401.

E. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR HARDWARE SET SCHEDULES.

GENERAL DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES:

DOOR ABBREVIATION LEGEND

HM HOLLOW METAL

T TEMPERED GLASS

FRAME LEGEND

FINISHED FLOOR

V1 SEE SCH.

See Schedule 2"

HM WELDED FRAME

NOTE A

DOOR LEGEND

FINISHED FLOOR

ELIASON CORP.

PMP-2 TRAFFIC DOOR

DOUBLE ACTING

ABS

VISION GLASS - IMPACT RATED

DOOR SCHEDULE NOTES:

A. X

DOOR HARDWARE NOTES:

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

APPLY TO THIS SHEET ONLY

1 WRAP HEAD AND JAMBS WITH SELF-ADHERING FLEXIBLE FLASHING IN SHINGLE FASHION INTO DOOR OPENING.

2 STRIP IN BRAKE METAL (OR MTL FLASHING) VERTICAL LEG WITH FLEXIBLE FLASHING. EXTEND A MINIMUM OF 4 INCHES ONTO SHEATHING.

3 FABRIC REINFORCEMENT MESH AT CORNERS.

A. PRIME PAINT HOLLOW METAL FRAME WITH BITUMINOUS COATING PRIOR TO FRAME INSTALL.
BAR & HOST STAND CONSTRUCTION:
- TOP: VETROSTONE QUARTZ - OYSTER BAY
- SIDES: CERAMIC TILE - WALKER ZANGER PESCATOLO STONE MOSAIC CHEVRON, HONED, EPOXY (COLOR)
- CONCRETE, SEALED (COLOR)
- CONCRETE, EPOXY (COLOR)
- CONCRETE, PAINTED (COLOR)
- CONCRETE, SEALED (COLOR)
- STAINLESS STEEL (COLOR)
- STAINLESS STEEL (COLOR)
- PURSE HOOKS BY SUGATSUNE, #304, STAINLESS STEEL 16 REQUIRED
- NEW FOUNDATION, CMU STEM WALL AND SLAB. MATCH NEW BAR CONFIGURATION

FLOOR FINISH LEGEND:
- LVT 1 - LUXURY VINYL TILE 1 (COLOR)
- CPT 1 - CARPET TILE 1 (COLOR)
- CFT 1 - CERAMIC FLOOR TILE 1 (COLOR)
- SWV 1 - SEAMLESS WELDED VINYL 1 (COLOR)
- CONC P - CONCRETE, EPOXY PAINTED (COLOR)
- CONC S - CONCRETE, SEALED (COLOR)
- CPT W - CARPET WALK OFF TILE (COLOR)
- EPOX R - EPOXY RESIN COATED CONCRETE (COLOR)

SMH architectural planning division

SEABROOK ISLAND CLUB
PELICAN'S NEST BAR RENOVATIONS

TMS #1470500085
2772 SEABROOK ISLAND RD,
JOHNS ISLAND, SC 29455

PELICAN'S NEST
BAR RENOVATIONS

1/4" = 1'-0".
**CONSTRUCTION NOTES**

**GENERAL CASework NOTES:**

- **A.** Contractor shall field verify all wall dimensions and existing conditions prior to fabrication of casework.
- **B.** Base and storage cabinets are 24" deep unless noted otherwise.
- **C.** Wall cabinets and open shelves are 14" deep unless noted otherwise.
- **D.** All countertops are at 36" aff unless noted otherwise. Countertops to receive a 4" high backsplash unless noted otherwise.
- **E.** There shall be one (1) adjustable shelf in 24" high wall cabinets; three (3) adjustable shelves in 54" high wall cabinets, U.N.O.
- **F.** All shelves in wall and base cabinets shall be adjustable. Shelves over 36" long shall be 1" thick.
- **G.** Wall and base cabinet doors shall be no more than 24" wide unless noted otherwise. Base cabinet drawers shall be no more than 30" wide unless noted otherwise.
- **H.** Filler strips no greater than 1" wide at walls may be used as required. All filler strips to match adjacent cabinets.
- **I.** Provide finished end panels where required at base and wall cabinets.
- **J.** All casework components to be plastic laminate clad bottoms, and edges to be clad with plastic laminate unless noted otherwise.
- **K.** Provide grommets at all electrical, data, and printer locations to below work counter. Coordinate location with the owner.
- **L.** See specifications section 064023 - architectural woodwork - casework.
- **M.** Coordinate equipment openings with the owner provided equipment.
- **N.** See key to finishes for casework hardware and finishes.

**GENERAL ELEVATION NOTES:**

- **A.** Building elevations show relative grade abutting the building. Reference civil drawings for more specific exterior grading information.

**EXTERIOR FINISH LEGEND - BASIS OF DESIGN**

- **MAterial:**
  - ABS-D  ABS Door
  - ABS    ABS Structural Steel - Exterior
  - FAN    Exposed Structural Steel - Exterior
  - FCT    Fiber Cement Panel
  - FCTP   Fiber Cement Panel Trim
  - HMF    Hollow Metal Frame
  - LM     Light Fixture - Exterior - Pendant
  - LMN    Light Fixture - Exterior - Suspension
  - SI     Security Camera - Exterior
  - SSW    Wood Screen Wall
  - WSW    Wood Screen Wall

**SPECIALTY EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES**

- **01 UNDERBAR ICE BIN**
- **02 UNDERBAR BOTTLE DISPLAY**
- **03 UNDERBAR ADD-ON BLENDER STATION**
- **04 UNDERBAR HAND SINK**
- **05 POINT OF SALE**
- **06 SELF CONTAINED BACK BAR REFRIGERATOR**
- **07 THREE COMPARTMENT BAR SINK**
- **08 WORK TABLE**
- **09 MECHANICAL CONTROL BARREL FREEZER**
- **10 DROP-IN SINK W/SIDE SPLASHES**
- **11 DROP-IN ICE BIN**
- **12 CROUCH BAR REVIEW SPLASHES**
- **13 LEAP BAR REVIEW SPLASHES**
- **14 TEA WASHBASIN**
- **15 COFFEE MAKER**
- **16 COFFEE MAKER**
- **17 COFFEE MAKER**
- **18 COFFEE MAKER**
- **19 COFFEE MAKER**
- **20 COFFEE MAKER**
- **21 COFFEE MAKER**

**PLAN - HOST STAND**

**PLAN - BAR**

**SECTION - HOST STAND**

**SECTION - NEW BAR**

**SECTION - SERVICE**

**SECTION - BEVERAGE**

**SECTION - INTERIOR ELEV**

**SECTION - EXTERIOR ELEV**

**SECTION - ADA BAR**

**SECTION - POS**

**SECTION - INTERIOR ELEV**

**SECTION - HOST STAND**

**SECTION - SOUTH ELEVATION**

**SECTION - EAST ELEV**

**SECTION - NORTH ELEV**

**SECTION - ADA BAR**

**ELEVATIONS & CASEWORK DETAILS**

---

**AE02 BAR RENOVATIONS**

**SEABROOK ISLAND CLUB**

**PELICAN'S NEST**

**3772 SEABROOK ISLAND RD, JOHN'S ISLAND, SC 29455**

**PHASE DATE OF ISSUE 1923.00**

**PLANNING COMMISSION SUBMITAL 19.24-19**

**SEABROOK ISLAND CLUB**

**PELICAN'S NEST**

**3772 SEABROOK ISLAND RD, JOHN'S ISLAND, SC 29455**

**PLANNING COMMISSION SUBMITAL 19.24-19**

---

**ELEVATIONS & CASEWORK DETAILS**
DEMO ALL EXISTING EXTERIOR BAR PIPING.
TO: Planning Commission Members
FROM: Joseph M. Cronin, Town Administrator
SUBJECT: Updated Beachfront Management Plan
MEETING DATE: November 6, 2019

The Planning Commission is asked to review and submit a recommendation to Town Council in favor of adopting a five-year update to the town’s Comprehensive Beachfront Management Plan.

The town’s Beachfront Management Plan was first adopted by Seabrook Island Town Council on November 19, 1992, with the passage of Ord. 1991-06. The town’s plan was last updated in late 2014. The updated plan was subsequently adopted by Town Council with the passage of Ord. 2014-05 on December 16, 2014.

Sec. 48-39-350(A)(10) of the SC Code of Laws requires that a local beachfront management plan “must be updated at least every five years in coordination with the [South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control] following its approval.”

Earlier this year, the town engaged Coastal Science and Engineering (CSE) to assist with an update of the town’s plan. CSE has prepared an updated version of the draft plan, which is attached for the Planning Commission’s review and recommendation.

Staff Recommendation

As this plan is required by state law to be updated every five years, staff recommends in favor of APPROVAL of the ordinance adopting the updated version of the Town of Seabrook Island Comprehensive Beachfront Management Plan.

Upon receiving the Planning Commission’s recommendation, the updated plan will be submitted to SIPOA and SCDHEC-OCRM for review and comment. The plan will then go to Town Council for a public hearing, followed by adoption by ordinance.

Respectfully submitted,

Joseph M. Cronin
Town Administrator
SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS

Title 48 - Environmental Protection and Conservation

CHAPTER 39

Coastal Tidelands and Wetlands


(A) The local governments must prepare by July 1, 1991, in coordination with the department, a local comprehensive beach management plan which must be submitted for approval to the department. The local comprehensive beach management plan, at a minimum, must contain all of the following:

1. an inventory of beach profile data and historic erosion rate data provided by the department for each standard erosion zone and inlet erosion zone under the local jurisdiction;

2. an inventory of public beach access and attendant parking along with a plan for enhancing public access and parking;

3. an inventory of all structures located in the area seaward of the setback line;

4. an inventory of turtle nesting and important habitats of the beach/dune system and a protection and restoration plan if necessary;

5. a conventional zoning and land use plan consistent with the purposes of this chapter for the area seaward of the setback line;

6. an analysis of beach erosion control alternatives, including renourishment for the beach under the local government's jurisdiction;

7. a drainage plan for the area seaward of the setback zone;

8. a post disaster plan including plans for cleanup, maintaining essential services, protecting public health, emergency building ordinances, and the establishment of priorities, all of which must be consistent with this chapter;

9. a detailed strategy for achieving the goals of this chapter;

10. a detailed strategy for achieving the goals of preservation of existing public access and the enhancement of public access to assure full enjoyment of the beach by all residents of this State. The plan must be updated at least every five years in coordination with the department following its approval. The local governments and the department must implement the plan by July 1, 1992.
(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 48-39-340, if a local government fails to act in a timely manner to establish and enforce a local coastal beach management plan, the department must impose and implement the plan or the State Comprehensive Beach Management Plan for the local government. If a local government fails to establish and enforce a local coastal beach management plan, the government automatically loses its eligibility to receive available state-generated or shared revenues designated for beach/dune system protection, preservation, restoration, or enhancement, except as directly applied by the department in its administrative capacities.

AN ORDINANCE AMENDING THE TOWN CODE FOR THE TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND, SOUTH CAROLINA; CHAPTER 32, WATERWAYS AND BEACHES; ARTICLE II, BEACHFRONT MANAGEMENT; DIVISION I, GENERALLY; SECTION 32-20, PLAN ADOPTED; SO AS TO ADOPT AN UPDATED COMPREHENSIVE BEACH MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND

WHEREAS, the Town of Seabrook Island’s current Beachfront Management Plan was first adopted by Seabrook Island Town Council on November 19, 1992, with the passage of Ord. 1991-06; and

WHEREAS, an updated version of the Town’s Beachfront Management Plan was subsequently adopted by Seabrook Island Town Council with the passage of Ord. 2014-05 on December 16, 2014; and

WHEREAS, Section 48-39-350 of the South Carolina Code of Laws requires that beachfront municipalities must update their beachfront management plan at least every five years in accordance with applicable South Carolina laws and regulations; and

WHEREAS, with the assistance of the Town’s consultant, Coastal Science and Engineering, the Town’s Planning Commission prepared an updated Comprehensive Beach Management Plan, and during a duly called meeting on November 6, 2019, submitted a recommendation to Seabrook Island Town Council in favor of adopting the same; and

WHEREAS, the Town has submitted its updated Comprehensive Beach Management Plan to the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control’s Office of Ocean and Coastal Resources Management (SCDHEC–OCRM) for review and comment; and

WHEREAS, the Town Council believes its updated Comprehensive Beach Management Plan to be in the best interest of the Town, in furtherance of its duty to protect the Town’s natural resources and in compliance with the provisions of South Carolina Code Section 48-39-350; and

WHEREAS, a draft version of the updated Comprehensive Beach Management Plan was publicized and made available by the Town so that residents and property owners would have an opportunity to review the draft document and provide feedback to the Town; and

WHEREAS, a public hearing on the updated Comprehensive Beach Management plan was duly advertised and held on December 17, 2019, with public comments duly noted;

NOW, THEREFORE, pursuant to the authority granted by the Constitution and the General Assembly of the State of South Carolina, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE MAYOR AND COUNCIL FOR THE TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND:

SECTION I. Amending Section 32-20 of the Town Code. The Town Code for the Town of Seabrook Island, South Carolina; Chapter 32, Waterways and Beaches; Article II, Beachfront
Management; Division I, Generally; Section 32-20, Plan Adopted; is hereby amended to read as follows:

Section 32-20 – Plan Adopted

An updated Comprehensive Beach Management Plan for the Town of Seabrook Island, a copy of which dated December 16, 2014, 2019, is attached and made a part hereof, is adopted by the Town of Seabrook Island and shall constitute the town’s comprehensive beach management plan in accordance with applicable South Carolina Law.

SECTION 2. Severability. If any section, subsection, paragraph, clause, or provision of this ordinance shall be deemed to be unconstitutional, unenforceable, or otherwise invalid by the final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction, it shall be construed to have been the legislative intent of Town Council to pass said ordinance without such unconstitutional provision, and the validity of all remaining sections, subsections, paragraphs, clauses, or provisions of said ordinance shall not be affected thereby. If said ordinance, or any provision thereof, is held by the final decision of a court of competent jurisdiction to be inapplicable to any person, group of persons, property, kind of property, circumstances or set of circumstances, such holding shall not affect the applicability thereof to any other persons, property or circumstances.

SECTION 3. Conflicting Ordinances. All ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict with the provisions of this ordinance are hereby modified so as to conform with the provisions of this ordinance.

SECTION 4. Effective Date. This ordinance shall be effective from and after the date of adoption.

SIGNED AND SEALED this _____ day of ___________________, 2019, having been duly adopted by the Town Council for the Town of Seabrook Island on the _____ day of ___________________, 2019.

First Reading: November 19, 2019
Public Hearing: December 17, 2019
Second Reading: December 17, 2019

TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND

______________________________
[TBD], Mayor

ATTEST

______________________________
Faye Allbritton, Town Clerk
TOWN OF SEABROOK ISLAND

ORDINANCE NO. 2019-12

Exhibit A

Town of Seabrook Island Comprehensive Beachfront Management Plan
## Document Control

| Document Status       | Approved, December XX, 2019  
|-----------------------|-------------------------------
| Town of Seabrook Island - Town Council | [Mayor and Council Members TBD] |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current Version</th>
<th>2019 Council Approved</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>December XX, 2019</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Authors          | Dr. Tim Kana – Coastal Science and Engineering  
|------------------|------------------------------------------------
|                  | Dr. Patrick Barrineau – Coastal Science and Engineering  
|                  | Robert Driscoll – Town Planning Commission |

| Plan Coordination | Town Of Seabrook Island, Planning Commission  
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------
|                   | Robert Driscoll – Chairman  
|                   | Ken Otstot  
|                   | Wayne Billian  
|                   | Cathy Patterson  
|                   | Stan Ullner |

|-------------------|------------------------------------------------
|                   | *Interim Guidance for the Development of Local Comprehensive Beach Management Plans - Revised 2012* |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>Release Date</th>
<th>Reason for Update</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1992 Plan</td>
<td>November 19, 1992</td>
<td>Initial Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014 Plan Update</td>
<td>December 16, 2014</td>
<td>Plan Update Complete Revision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2019 Plan Update</td>
<td>December XX, 2019</td>
<td>Plan Update Partial Revision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Town of Seabrook Island

Comprehensive Beach Management Plan

December XX, 2019

Cover/Document Version
Initial “Beachfront Management Plan” Adopted by the Town of Seabrook Island
November 19, 1992
Updated December 16, 2014
This Version Adopted by the Town of Seabrook Island
December XX, 2019
Table of Contents

Document Control ................................................................. 1
Cover/Document Version ........................................................... 3
Table of Contents ................................................................ 4

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION ............................................................. 6
BEACH REPLENISHMENT ............................................................... 7
THREATENED AND ENDANGERED SPECIES CRITICAL HABITAT .................... 10
PLAN APPROVALS AND MAINTENANCE ............................................ 10
PLAN SUMMARY ........................................................................ 10
SECTION 1.1 PURPOSE ................................................................. 12
SECTION 1.2 HISTORY OF PLAN APPROVALS AND REVISIONS ................... 12
SECTION 1.3 OVERVIEW OF MUNICIPALITY/HISTORY OF BEACH MANAGEMENT APPROACHES .................................................. 13
SECTION 1.4 CURRENT BEACH MANAGEMENT ISSUES ............................ 14

SECTION 2. INVENTORY OF EXISTING CONDITIONS .............................. 17
SECTION 2.1 GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF THE BEACH ..................... 17
  2.1.1 General Land Use Patterns ....................................................... 19
  2.1.2 Beach Uses ........................................................................ 20
  2.2.2 Benefits and Values of the Beach ............................................ 21
SECTION 2.3. BEACHFRONT DEVELOPMENTS AND ZONING ................. 22
  2.3.1 Beachfront Structural Inventory ............................................ 24
SECTION 2.4. NATURAL RESOURCE AND ECLOGICAL HABITATS .............. 29
  2.4.1 Threatened and Endangered Species ..................................... 31
  2.4.2 Turtle Nesting .................................................................. 33
SECTION 2.5. EXISTING BEACH ACCESS AND MAP ............................. 36

SECTION 3. BEACHFRONT DRAINAGE PLAN ........................................ 42

SECTION 4. BEACH MANAGEMENT AND AUTHORITIES .......................... 42
Federal Agencies ...................................................................... 42
State Agencies ........................................................................ 43
SECTION 4.1 STATE AUTHORITIES ................................................... 44
  4.1.1 Overview of State Policies (Beachfront Management Act) ............. 44
  4.1.2 Beachfront Setback Area ...................................................... 46
SECTION 4.2 LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND AUTHORITIES ....................... 47
  4.2.1 The Town of Seabrook Island’s Comprehensive Plan .................... 48
  4.2.2 Hazard Mitigation Plan ......................................................... 48
  4.2.3 Disaster Preparedness and Evacuation Plans ............................... 49
  4.2.4 Beachfront Development Regulations .................................... 50
    Beach Trust Property ............................................................... 50
    Development Regulation of Other Property .................................... 50
  4.2.5 Regulations on Beach and Shoreline Protection .......................... 51
  4.2.6 Other Regulations on Beach Management .................................. 51

SECTION 5.0 EROSION CONTROL MANAGEMENT ................................ 52
SECTION 5.1 SHORELINE CHANGE ANALYSIS ..................................... 53
    Coastal Erosion Studies ................................................................ 53

Town of Seabrook Island
Beach Management Plan (Public Comment Draft)
Section 1 Introduction

This Town of Seabrook Island Comprehensive Beach Management Plan is the second update to the Town’s original Beach Management Plan finalized in 1992. The Plan is consistent with the South Carolina State Beachfront Management Act and was updated in accordance with the guidelines provided by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control’s Office of Ocean and Coastal Resources Management. This Plan update was a joint effort from the Town of Seabrook Island leadership and staff, the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association, the Seabrook Island Club and St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center. The planning process was intended to gain a common understanding of the important elements of the Plan and a commitment by each of the organizations to carry out its responsibilities under the Plan.

Definitions for the above organization names and other terms used throughout this Plan are provided in Section 7.8 “Definitions” of this Plan.

The format and breadth of items included in the Plan are intended to satisfy the requirements of the State Beachfront Management Act. This Act is designed to protect both life and property, protect unique ecological habitats, and preserve the beach for future use by the citizens of South Carolina. The Act then established eight state policies to guide the management of ocean beaches:

a. Protect, preserve, restore, and enhance the beach/dune system;
b. Create a comprehensive, long-range beach management plan and require local beach management plans for the protection, preservation, restoration, and enhancement of the beach/dune system, each promoting wise use of the state’s beachfront to include a gradual retreat from the system over a forty-year period;
c. Severely restrict the use of hard erosion control devices and encourage the replacement of hard erosion control devices with soft technologies which will provide for the protection of the shoreline without long-term adverse effects;
d. Encourage the use of erosion-inhibiting techniques which do not adversely impact the long-term well-being of the beach/dune system;
e. Promote carefully planned nourishment as a means of beach preservation and restoration where economically feasible;
f. Preserve existing public access and promote the enhancement of public access for all citizens including the handicapped and encourage the purchase of lands adjacent to the Atlantic Ocean to enhance public access;
g. Involve local governments in long-range comprehensive planning and management of the beach/dune system in which they have a vested interest; and
h. Establish procedures and guidelines for the emergency management of the beach/dune system following a significant storm event.

The Act further directs DHEC OCRM to implement the forty-year retreat policy by designating a Baseline and Setback Line and regulating development of oceanfront properties seaward of the Setback Line. The Act also provides for establishment of a long-range comprehensive State plan for management of the beach and dune resources that is intended to be consistent with and supportive of the individual local beachfront counties and municipalities beach management plans that address local conditions and issues that may not be addressed in the state plan. The specific DHEC OCRM requirements for subjects to be covered in the plan are included in Section 7.6 “Local and Comprehensive Beach Management Plan Requirements.” We believe this Seabrook Island Comprehensive Beach Management Plan meets these policies, requirements and objectives.

**Beach Replenishment**

The most important issue facing the Town of Seabrook Island with respect to its Beach Management Plan are the preservation of a dry sand beach, a robust dune system and the existing revetment through coverage with wind driven sand and vegetation. The details of how this is to be accomplished are described in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan. Here is a summary of those issues.

Seabrook Island encompasses 3.6 miles of ocean and inlet sandy beach between Captain Sams Inlet and the North Edisto River Inlet. It receives sand from Kiawah Island and has a positive sand budget (increasing total sand on the beach) as evidenced by net gains totaling almost 2 million cubic yards (cy) since about 1980. Maintenance of the shoreline is entirely dependent on Captain Sams Inlet and is subject to ongoing encroachment by the migration of the inlet down the coast. The inlet migration results in both erosion and accretion of different sections of the beach that have produced as much as 1,000 feet (ft) of deposition in some areas and hundreds of feet of erosion at other sections.

About 30 percent of the shoreline (6,000 ft) on the upcoast portion of the island is an area that is referred to in Seabrook Island beach studies as a conservation zone over which Captain Sams Inlet is allowed to freely migrate. The US Fish and Wildlife
Service designated most of this same area as a critical habitat for the piping plover. The community has managed inlet migration by: (a) relocating Captain Sams Inlet back to its 1963 position first in 1983 and then again in 1996 and 2015; and, (b) allowing normal migration to resume unimpeded within a desired range between those relocations.

Approximately 22 percent of Seabrook Island’s shoreline has accreted or gained upward of 1,000 ft of beach and dune width since 1980, burying seawalls and expanding the Captain Sams Inlet conservation zone. These Beach Trust lands (as described in Section 4.2.4 “Beachfront Development Regulations”) beyond the seawall and the property owners’ property lines provide a major natural buffer between Seabrook Island’s development and the beachfront. Major accumulations of sand along the northern half of Seabrook Island since 1983 have resulted in much greater effective setbacks of oceanfront houses and community infrastructure and provided much added storm protection for those properties.

Approximately 20 percent of Seabrook Island’s shoreline (from the North Edisto River Inlet to Renken Point) is situated along a 20-ft-deep marginal channel of the North Edisto River Inlet. There is a natural tendency for this channel to encroach on Seabrook Island. Soon after the island’s initial development in the early 1970s, property owners constructed protective seawalls. In the 1980s, sections of the seawall failed or were in danger of catastrophic collapse because of complete erosion of the beach. In 1990, the Property Owners Association sponsored a soft-engineering dredging project that was designed to realign the northern channel seaward and nourish the beach. Since realignment in 1990, this channel remains seaward of its relocated position as a result of periodic mechanical transfers of sand from accretion zones and natural recovery of the beach. No additional dredging has been required since the 1990 channel realignment.

The remainder of Seabrook Island’s beach extends one mile along North Edisto River Inlet. It receives sand from the oceanfront and depends on maintenance of a wet-sand beach fronting the seawall at the southeast corner of the island. When the beach is severely eroded along any portion of the seawall adjacent to the Seabrook Island Club facilities, sand moving down the coast and around the point is lost into the channel of the North Edisto River Inlet. This exacerbates erosion along the Edisto River beach front, including the St. Christopher Camp shoreline.

Seabrook Island installed about 8,800 linear feet of seawalls in response to erosion in the 1970s and early 1980s. Since 1983, soft-engineering solutions have been favored and those soft solutions have effectively buried all but 2,500 linear feet of the seawall and added upward of 100 acres of beach/dune habitat. Seabrook Island has
sponsored annual monitoring surveys of the beach through 2018 and uses the resulting data to track sand movement.

Restoration and maintenance of Seabrook Island’s beach over the past 35 years have required three relocations of Captain Sams Inlet and one realignment of the northern channel of North Edisto River Inlet. In addition, there have been ~10 small-scale beach maintenance events between 1982 and 2019 involving a cumulative total of about 1.5 million cubic yards of sand taken from beach sections that have been accreting (adding) sand and transferring it down the coast to erosion hot spots. The net result has been the addition of over 50 acres of beachfront lands seaward of the seawall. Almost all of Seabrook Island’s oceanfront buildings are positioned landward of the OCRM Setback Line with only five structures that are not beach access boardwalks seaward of that Setback Line.

Seabrook Island requires a shorefront management strategy that differs from other South Carolina beaches because of the dynamics of Captain Sams Inlet and North Edisto River Inlet. The Property Owners Association has funded and implemented a three-part plan for beach maintenance (a detailed description of this three-part plan can be found in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management”):

- Maintain a 6,000-ft shoreline inlet conservation zone over which Captain Sams Inlet and its associated shoals are allowed to migrate.

- Relocate Captain Sams Inlet to its approximate 1963 position at the furthest point up the coast every 15–20 years.

- Transfer sand periodically from areas of rapid accretion to erosion hot spots, thereby maintaining an uninterrupted flow of sand down the coast and around the southern point of Seabrook Island.

Three decades of beach surveys, which track sand movement along Seabrook Island, confirm that each part of the strategy is critical. In the event that any or all of these strategies cannot be effectively implemented, the ultimate backup plan is to allow the beach to retreat no farther than the existing revetment or seawall.

All beach management activities at Seabrook Island have been funded by the Property Owners Association through assessment of its members. Community expenditures to date total about $8 million in 2019 dollars for all soft-engineering solutions to beach erosion. Prorated over the 12 thousand feet of developed shoreline and the 35-year period since initial beach restoration efforts began, the expenditures have averaged about $225,000 per year or $20 per foot of shoreline per year. Compared to most beachfront communities, this is a very modest investment. A common
measurement of beach management costs is how it compares to the values of the beachfront properties, which for Seabrook Island has been about 0.1% of those property values.

**Threatened and Endangered Species Critical Habitat**

The Town’s beach management approach is also beneficial to the piping plover, a threatened species with Seabrook Island as one of its federally designated critical habitats. The piping plover is a species preferring an ephemeral unvegetated habitat. Each time Captain Sams Inlet has been relocated, it has allowed new beaches, ponds, and sheltered mud flats to form and has helped to maintain the sparsely vegetated character of the conservation zone that is Seabrook Island’s piping plover habitat. A description of the Town’s wildlife protection plans is included in Section 2.4. “Natural Resource and Ecological Habitats” of this Plan.

In early July of 2014, the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) designated Seabrook Island as a critical habitat for the loggerhead sea turtle. Maintenance of a robust beach along the entirety of the island’s coastline, consistent with the island beach replenishment plan, is essential to the continued success of nesting here by this important threatened species. The specifics of any new USFWS requirements applicable on Seabrook Island’s beaches as a result of the critical habitat designation will be addressed as they are issued. Most, if not all of what we expect to be required, is already a part of our current operations and future plans. A more detailed discussion of the loggerhead sea turtle and Seabrook Island’s nesting habitat is provided in Section 2.4 “Turtle Nesting” below.

**Plan Approvals and Maintenance**

This Plan has been adopted locally by the involved organizations and submitted to the State of South Carolina DHEC OCRM for review and approval. Upon State approval, the Plan will then become a part of the State Beachfront Management Plan. The Beachfront Management Act calls for updating the Plan every five years in coordination with DHEC OCRM. Accordingly, the Town of Seabrook Island will schedule that update process for completion no later than the fourth quarter of 2019.

**Plan Summary**

a. The Plan provides a detailed discussion of the history and success of Seabrook Island’s soft-engineering beach replenishment strategy. The Seabrook Island Property Owners Association with the full support of the Town of Seabrook Island has a specific plan and schedule to implement the beach replenishment strategy. One of the objectives of this replenishment strategy is to maintain a dry sand beach along the entire Seabrook Island beachfront for the benefit of
the beach users and wildlife, particularly the nesting loggerhead sea turtles. We believe this beach replenishment strategy is consistent with the State's policies and objectives of the State Beachfront Management Act. If we are unable to implement some or all of the strategy, the alternative is to maintain the existing revetment or seawall as the last line of defense against erosion of the Island’s oceanfront and riverfront. This very important part of our Plan is as described above and in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan.

b. The Plan calls for a continuation of a beach access system for Seabrook Island residents and authorized guests that includes twelve access points that are well marked and well maintained by the Property Owners Association.

c. Seabrook Island’s Turtle Patrol organization provides support to nesting loggerhead sea turtles that come to our island. New nests are identified/located, sampled, protected from predators and regularly maintained and monitored. Tracking of the number of nests and the success rate of hatchlings leaving the nest for the ocean indicates this effort has paid off with significant improvements in those success rates.

d. This Plan update has confirmed that Seabrook Island’s general zoning and land use plan is consistent with the purposes of the Beach Management Act and thoroughly protects the area seaward of the Setback Line from unwanted development. With the exception of the Seabrook Island Club facility and St. Christopher Camp, all of the beach fronting properties are zoned for residential use and no added commercial activities along the beachfront are anticipated or intended.

e. Seabrook Island is blessed with significant access to ponds and marsh areas that provide storm water drainage to all of the roads and interior properties. The only drainage going directly into the ocean across the beaches comes from the immediately adjacent properties. With a primarily porous sand area adjoining the beach there is little water even reaching the beach. In the process of updating the Plan, we have not identified any changes in drainage strategy that are contemplated or needed.

f. The Comprehensive Emergency Plan for the Town of Seabrook Island was last updated May 6, 2019. That plan includes provisions for necessary evacuations, rescue of any distressed residents, maintenance of essential services, protection of public health, emergency procedures for removal of refuse and rebuilding of homes and other structures and any damaged roads. Additionally, it establishes priorities for any needed recovery and includes provisions coordinating recovery efforts with the Seabrook Island Club and the
Property Owners Association. Where applicable, these provisions extend to the beaches of Seabrook Island.

Section 1.1 Purpose

The purpose of this Plan update is to define how the Town and the Property Owners association will manage the beaches in accordance with the South Carolina Beach Management Act while providing access and preserving its wildlife environment, its critical habitats and recreational value for residents and visitors. Also, the Plan update process provided a platform for gaining support from the affected organizations (Town, Property Owners Association, Seabrook Island Club and St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center) for the provisions of the Plan.

Section 1.2 History of Plan Approvals and Revisions

The initial Beachfront Management Plan for the Town of Seabrook Island was approved and adopted by the Town Council on November 21, 1992. This 2019 update is the second revision to that plan and was initiated by the Town Council with a request to the Town Planning Commission to begin the planning process in early 2019.

The Plan update was developed under the leadership of the Planning Commission and the work of a number of the island’s staffs and volunteer residents with expertise in the local flora, fauna, beach recreation and beach maintenance issues. The most important beach replenishment plan provisions were developed with the assistance of Coastal Science & Engineering Inc. (CSE), the firm that has prepared beach restoration plans and monitored the shoreline of Seabrook Island for the past 35 years. CSE prepared the replenishment strategy as described in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan.

The approval process for this Plan update started with the Town of Seabrook Island Planning Commission, which reviewed the draft document and recommended in favor of its adoption on November 6, 2019. The document was then posted for public review and comment in early November 2019. The Property Owners Association Board approved a resolution in favor of the Plan’s adoption during its [Date TBD] board meeting. The Seabrook Island Town Council formally adopted the Plan on December 17, 2019, following a public hearing held on the same date. Revisions to the Plan were made to accommodate recommendations from each of the approving [should this be reviewing?] organizations, as well as comments received from the public.

Jessica Boynton, the Coastal Services Project Manager, from the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control’s Office of Ocean and Coastal
Resources Management provided review, direction, and advice throughout the process.

**Section 1.3 Overview of Municipality/History of Beach Management Approaches**

The Town of Seabrook Island was formed in 1987 upon a vote of a majority of its residents. The Town is made up of a large portion of Seabrook Island that is bordered on: (a) the east and south by the ocean; (b) the south and west by the Edisto River; (c) the west and north by Bohicket Creek up to the northeastern edge of the Bohicket Marina; and then, (d) across an uneven line back to the ocean. Map 2.1 “Town of Seabrook Island” graphically depicts these Town borders. All of the beachfront property within the Town is inside the Property Owners’ gate. The Town and the Property Owners Association each have specific responsibilities with respect to the beach area. Some of those responsibilities are as follows:

**Responsibilities of the Property Owners Association:**

- Funds, manages and implements beach replenishment projects.

- Provides, supervises and maintains the beach access points and access parking including boardwalks/walkways, handicap access and official vehicle access (maintenance, security, emergency and turtle patrol).

- Provides and maintains the island roads that are necessary to reach the beach access points.

- Issues fire permits for residents and visitors to build fires at the beach and educates those seeking permits on the rules to be followed in setting and extinguishing fires.

- Assists the Town in communicating beach management messages like the turtle friendly “turn out the lights” campaign and preparing signage for display at the beach entrances describing the beach rules and educating visitors on the local wildlife.

- Often acts as the first point of contact for residents and visitors with beach issues. Where applicable, notifies the appropriate agency (fire, police, rescue/ambulance or Town) for assistance.

**Responsibilities of the Town of Seabrook Island:**

- Preparation, adoption and update of the Town Beach Management Plan.
Proper signage and enforcement of the Town Code and its beach related provisions as listed in Section 7.5 “Laws and Ordinances, Rules and Regulations” of this Plan.

Provision of beach patrol services during peak months when usage of the beach is typically the highest. Beach patrol services generally run from the beginning of April through the end of September. The town currently contracts with a third-party provider for beach patrol services. All beach patrol officers possess an open water lifeguard certification from the U.S. Lifesaving Association. They also receive extensive first aid training, including cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and the use of automated external defibrillators (AED’s). Members of beach patrol render a variety of services to beachgoers, including: first aid assistance, water rescue, swim assistance, boat assistance, treatment of jellyfish and other stings, reuniting lost children with their families, and providing general information to the public. Several beach patrol employees have also been deputized by the town as a code enforcement officers. Under the terms of the contract, at least one code enforcement officer must be on the beach at all times when beach patrol is present. Code enforcement officers are authorized to issue citations for any violation of the town’s beach ordinance.

No changes to the above responsibilities are anticipated.

Section 1.4 Current Beach Management Issues

The Town of Seabrook Island beach management issues are not unlike those of other South Carolina beach communities. Here is a summary of the important areas identified in our beach management planning process:

a. Like many other beach municipalities, beach erosion is the most important issue to address. Without restating the detailed description of our island’s erosion concerns and planned solutions that are fully described in detail in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan, the issue can be simply described as follows: (a) as long as the Captain Sams Inlet on the north shore of the island remains in a well-defined band of migration, the natural flow of sand down from Kiawah Island will maintain and even accrete sand along the Island shore; (b) if the inlet migrates too far south (west), much of the dry sand beach and dunes will be lost to erosion; (c) occasional relocation of the inlet is a proven solution to Seabrook Island’s sand erosion; and, (d) some sand scraping from areas of excess sand accretion on the island shoreline may be required to supplement the natural sand migration from Kiawah Island.
b. Providing beach access is an important part of how we manage the island’s beaches. Our conclusion from the process of developing this Plan update is that the current number and placement of access points are sufficient. Continued monitoring of the accessibility of emergency and maintenance vehicles onto the beach at Boardwalk #1 will be required to try to prevent erosion changes from blocking beach entry. Similarly, handicap access will need to be monitored so that repair of erosion damage may be made where required.

c. There are three vehicle beach access points on the island. One is adjacent to Boardwalk #1 with a locked gate accessible only by those authorized to drive on the beach. This access leads to the ocean side of the island beaches but requires a 4-wheel drive vehicle to safely reach the entire ocean-fronting beach. The primary emergency access for the Edisto River area is through St. Christopher Camp. While this access point is not a public one, St. Christopher Camp has consented to its use in emergency situations. As with the other vehicle entrances, a 4-wheel drive vehicle may be required. The secondary river-fronting beach access point is on the north end of the Pelican Watch Villas property and is accessible through a locked gate that is to be used only in the event of an emergency and only by authorized personnel. As a part of this Plan update, the Town and Property Owners Association have agreed to use the Property Owners 4-wheel drive security vehicles to help where the normal emergency vehicles cannot properly reach the required areas. The Town also has 4-wheel drive vehicle capability that can be used in situations where lead-time to reach the incident is acceptable.

d. Some of the residents and visitors using the beaches may not be aware of the Town Code and Property Owners Association rules dealing with use of the beach. Additional signage listing the more important beach rules of both the Property Owners Association and the Town and enforcement alternatives is under consideration.

e. Over time there have been concerns expressed over dogs being allowed off leash on the beaches. Over the years, the Town has listened to concerns from all sides on this issue and has attempted to balance the interests of those involved. Following receipt of a citizen petition in February 2019, the Town Council engaged representatives from a variety of interests to conduct a comprehensive review and update of the Town’s beach rules for pets ordinance. On September 24, 2019, the Seabrook Island Town Council unanimously adopted amendments to its ordinance. Beginning October 24, 2019, the beaches of the Town will be divided into three zones:
Restricted Area: The restricted area begins at a line extending from Boardwalk #1 (Community Center Boardwalk) to the Atlantic Ocean and continues in a northeasterly direction to Captain Sams Inlet. Within the restricted area, no pets shall be allowed at any time, whether on or off a leash. The purpose of this zone is primarily to restrict the presence of dogs in the critical habitats for shorebirds and strand-feeding dolphins, and to accommodate the gradual migration of Captain Sams Inlet over time. The restricted area also acts as a de facto designated swimming area where beachgoers may enjoy the beach without the presence of dogs, whether on or off a leash.

Limited Restriction Area: The limited restriction area begins approximately 300 yards northwest of a line extending from Boardwalk #9 (Pelican Watch Boardwalk) to the Edisto River and continues in a northwesterly direction to Privateer Creek. Within the limited restriction area, pets must be on a leash at all times. The purpose of this zone is to ensure that dogs are effectively restrained in areas most commonly used by youth campers at the St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center. The limited restriction area also acts as a designated location where owners and their dogs may use and enjoy the beach while on a leash, but without the presence of off-leash dogs.

General Beach Area: In all other areas of the beach, the following seasonal rules shall apply:

Peak Season (April 1 – September 30): Pets must be on a leash between the hours of 10:00 am and 5:00 pm, which is typically when the highest concentration of beachgoers are present on the beach. At all other times, pets may be off a leash, provided they remain effectively controlled while on the beach;

Off-Peak Season (October 1 – March 31): Pets may be off a leash at all times, provided they remain effectively controlled while on the beach.

This balanced approach allows for dog owners to enjoy and exercise their pets on the beach, while protecting sensitive areas and respecting the wishes of users who may be concerned about dogs on the beach. The specific Town Code provisions for dog owners are provided in Section 7.5 “Laws and Ordinances/Rules and Regulations” of this Plan.

f. An issue on many beaches around the country, for both the human visitors and the loggerhead sea turtles, is holes that beachgoers dig on the beach. If the holes are not filled in by the people digging them, they may constitute a
potential danger for beach goers and the loggerhead turtles. The Property Owners Association beach rules require filling of any sand holes when leaving the beach. Enforcement of this rule requires continued attention and added signage to remind users of the applicable rules and added signage is under consideration.

g. Distribution and adequacy of parking is always a concern for support of beach access. As beach usage patterns shift with the amount of dry sand beach available along the coastline, parking needs will correspondingly change. The Property Owners Association has agreed to permit overflow parking on designated grass areas off of the road surface. The number of bicycle racks has been increased to encourage this alternate mode of transportation and the parking load is expected to be better balanced after the Captain Sams Inlet is relocated and the Boardwalk #1 beaches are replenished and become more hospitable to visitors.

h. The designation of the Seabrook Island beaches as a critical habitat for the loggerhead sea turtle by the US Fish and Wildlife Service in July 2014 is an important issue as well. We believe the current strategies of: (1) a strong and very active Turtle Patrol organization; (2) the applicable Town ordinances and rules and regulations of the Property Owners Association with respect to the use of the beach; (3) the island “lights out” campaign; (4) extensive resident and Island visitor education programs by the Turtle Patrol and, (5) a sound beach replenishment plan that is sensitive to both nesting turtles and emerging hatchlings, are consistent with the federal critical habitat strategies. If and when state and federal agencies provide relevant guidance, action by the Town or the Property Owners may be required. Section 4.2.2 “Turtle Nesting” of this Plan describes our process for support of loggerhead sea turtles.

Section 2. Inventory of Existing Conditions

Section 2.1 General Characteristics of the Beach

Seabrook Island is a two-mile long barrier island with another approximately 1-mile-long sandy shoreline extending along the North Edisto River inlet. The Island’s maximum length of about 3.6 miles occurs when Captain Sams Inlet is positioned near the Kiawah Seabrook Town line across the Kiawah Spit. The Island is bounded on the northeast by the Kiawah River and Captain Sams Inlet, on the southwest by the Edisto River and on the north by Bohicket Creek. Seabrook Island is about 20 miles southwest of the Charleston Harbor. Figure 2.1a depicts the Town’s borders as well as parcel boundaries.
The Seabrook Island beaches are composed of well-sorted, fine to very fine sands from the Stono and Kiawah Rivers. Some areas, generally on the lower coast portion of the Island, have a dry sand beach that varies from narrow areas that are a few yards wide to areas with widths of 100 yards or more. These dry sand beaches are along the Edisto River shore and between the Seabrook Island Club Facilities and Renken Point. At the time of this BMP update (2019), we are early in the Captain Sams Inlet down coast migration cycle, following the most recent inlet relocation project in June 2015. Down coast areas around the previous inlet position are still adjusting to the change with some eroding areas along North Beach now in an accretion cycle. Portions of the northern section of Seabrook’s beach exhibit a dune system up to 300 yards wide or more. The dry sand beaches on the Edisto River depend on maintaining a sand bridge around the southwest point of the island and proper location of Captain Sams Inlet to provide the flow of sand down the coast to feed that bridge and maintain the river front beach. The changes in the profile of the various parts of Seabrook Island’s beaches are described in great detail in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan.
Tides in the vicinity of Seabrook Island have a mean tide range of about 5 feet. Waves along the shoreline tend to be relatively small due to protection from the south by Deveaux Bank and from the north and east from an almost continuous partially submerged sandbar. These small and low energy waves are a key component of sand movement depositing sand that is released from the Kiawah and Stono Rivers on a steepening beachfront. The magnitude of these deposits and how they are distributed is highly variable.

The process by which the beaches of Seabrook Island are accreted and eroded are very complex and Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan describes this process in detail. In summary, sand generally flows down the coast from Kiawah Island and the resulting shape of Seabrook Island’s beaches is dependent on the position of Captain Sams Inlet and the adequacy of the sand bridge around the south corner of the island.

**2.1.1 General Land Use Patterns**

Seabrook Island is primarily a residential community and, given the location and the Island’s amenities, it includes a large number of retired and seasonal residents. The resulting land uses are primarily residential and then, in support of the residents and visitors, recreational. Section 2.3 “Beachfront Developments and Zoning” describes the various zones in some detail. They are summarized as: (a) single family; (b) multi family; (c) recreational (Seabrook Island Club golf, tennis, horse stables and swimming); and, (d) conservation (primarily marsh area). Much of the Island is already developed, so no major changes in land use are planned or anticipated. A map of the Island’s zones is provided in Section 7.1 “Beach Management Overlays.”

A part of the logic that leads us to avoid major changes in the Island’s land use strategy is that the makeup of the population of the Island is reasonably stable. With a stable population mix and modest growth rates, the usage rate of the Island’s beaches is not expected to dramatically change. Paddle boarding, kite surfing and other recreational activities may become more important factors necessitating changes in beach rules over time but those must be addressed as they are identified. With that in mind, there are no specific plans for rules or other changes in the Plan. In support of this conclusion, below is a summary of the Town population makeup.

Demographic statistics of Table 2.1a derived from the US Census Bureau describe the makeup of the local population and provide some insight into the trends in anticipated land use patterns. These statistics represent only those who self-reported as full time residents at the time of the census, and would not include property owners who have primary residences elsewhere or the many vacationers who greatly expand the population, mostly in the summer months.
The Town of Seabrook Island is over half female as with almost all US communities, particularly those with about half of the residents being over 65 years of age. This has been the case now for nearly two decades, according to US Census Bureau Data collected in 2000, 2010, and 2017. The 65-and-older population of Seabrook Island has grown since the 2010 census, and more so since 2000, while the other two population classes described in the Table have decreased in proportion over the same time period. This demographic trend is reflected in many American communities at present, and significant changes in this population mix are not anticipated. Additionally, the lack of proximity to schools and major employment opportunities suggests populations will remain stable with little changes to the rate of change for any particular group.

| Table 2.1. | Demographic statistics on the population of the Town of Seabrook Island, with sub-populations divided by sex and age. There has been a decrease in the number of legal minors (e.g. under 18 years of age) on Seabrook Island, but the total population and proportion of males and females has remained relatively constant since the 2000 census. Many Island visitors are relatives of residents who have second homes on Seabrook Island, while some are also independent vacationers. There are no data available on the demographics of these groups, but we have no reason to believe that their inclusion within Table 2.1 and our projections would create meaningful changes in land use or the popularity of the Seabrook Island beaches. Again, without significant changes in the makeup of the residents and probably only an increase in number of Island visitors, but not a shift in how they use the beaches, major beach management changes are probably not required.

### 2.2.1 Beach Uses

Seabrook Island beaches are broadly used by the Town’s residents and vacationers for activities including the following:

a. Walking on the beach for exercise as well as enjoyment of wildlife and scenery is the most prevalent beach use, and typically occurs all day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Town of Seabrook Island Population Statistics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Population</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>By Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 to 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 and older</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
b. Dog walking provides the above benefits, as well as an opportunity to exercise and socialize pets.
c. More passive recreational activities like sun bathing, reading, and building sand castles are popular as well.
d. Swimming is always popular, so long as the water is warm enough.
e. Beach cycling on fat-tire bikes is a popular activity when the weather permits.
f. Surf fishing attracts some visitors to the beaches and inlets.
g. Surfing, kayaking, canoeing, paddle boarding, wind surfing and kite surfing all continue growing in importance as recreational activities.
h. Horseback riding to, from, and along the beach is a regular activity that must be organized, coordinated and led by the Seabrook Island Club equestrian staff.
i. Bird watching often complements beach walks.
j. Sailing is occasionally observed with small vessels that can be carried to the water from one of the beach access points, directly from St. Christopher Camp, a private residence, or an inland waterway dock.

While there is some variation in where along the shore these activities are most popular, walkers use the entire beach span while sunbathing and swimming tend to concentrate closer to the access points and where parking is available. Beach width is also a significant factor in how the activities are distributed, and has affected some of the recreational activities along the East Beach area where erosion has encroached upon wax myrtles and created a narrower beach than along adjacent shorelines at Capt. Sams Inlet and near St. Christopher Camp.

2.2.2 Benefits and Values of the Beach

The beaches of Seabrook Island are a major draw for people relocating here, people establishing vacation homes here and those vacationing here. The many recreational activities listed in Section 2.2.1 above, the simple beauty of the beach and the variety of wildlife to be seen are factors in what makes our Island a “paradise” for many of us. With all of this in mind, a portion of every category of commercial activity inside of the Property Owners Association security gate is supported by the draw of the beach. Outside of a small clothing and sundries shop and golf and tennis pro shops at the Seabrook Island Club there are no retail outlets in this area. The Club has restaurant facilities whose business is stimulated by beach visitors. Landfall Way and Bohicket Marina, within the Town of Seabrook Island, but outside of the Property Owners Association gate, have restaurants, retail establishments, offices, marina facilities and beauty shops that indirectly benefit from the residents and visitors attracted by the beach.

All forms of maintenance and support for the homes of Seabrook Island could also be, in part, attributable to the attraction the beach provides for those living and visiting
Landscape maintenance, house painting, HVAC or heating/cooling repair, pest control, cleaning services, appliance repair are just some of the categories of this economic activity.

The resale value of homes on Seabrook Island are supported and clearly enhanced by the attractiveness of our access to the ocean.

Probably the most direct economic activities that can be attributed to the beach are Town licensing of rental property owners and the revenue those owners receive from renting their homes. The Club (restaurant, sundries shop golf, tennis and stables) and Property Owners Association revenues (Lake House fees) from vacationers might also qualify as being beach related economic activity.

Specific dollar figures for these economic activities are not readily available and precise judgments on how to apportion these amounts between beach related activities and other factors are not easily established. The attraction of the beach is a central consideration for almost all residents and visitors to the Island. Separating the beach from the other motivations for being here is probably not a fruitful pursuit.

**Section 2.3. Beachfront Developments and Zoning**

The Town of Seabrook Island is primarily an already developed residential and resort community with appropriate zoning for those purposes. There are Town zones other than for single family and multiple family residences and commercial recreational properties but they do not alter the basic residential/resort nature of the community. Other than continued conversions of a small number of single-family vacant properties into conservation use we do not anticipate significant changes in Town zoning and specifically no changes impacting the beaches are planned or expected. Similarly, other than filling in the few remaining single family dwelling zoned properties adjacent to the beach, there are no anticipated developments along the beach. A detail map of the Town zones is included in Section 7.1 “Beach Management Overlays” of this Plan.

Table 2.2 below lists the various Town zone categories and how they relate to beach use and beach management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land Use Zone Category</th>
<th>Use/Beach Implications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural – Conservation District (AGC)</td>
<td>The purpose of this district is to protect and conserve wetlands and other sensitive environmental areas. Uses are restricted to open air recreation and erosion control devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture-General District (AG)</td>
<td>The purpose of this district is to promote agriculture as a primary use and to accommodate limited, low-density, single-family residential development as a secondary use. It is anticipated that a change in zoning designation to Planned Development (PD) will be necessary for any substantial, non-agricultural development of property in this district. Permitted uses include public and private recreation facilities, general agriculture, and accessory uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single-Family Residential (SR)</td>
<td>The purpose of this district is to provide for quiet, low-density residential neighborhoods, discourage unwarranted encroachment by prohibiting commercial uses, and to prohibit other uses which would interfere with the development or continuation of single-family uses. Additionally, this district is intended to discourage nonconforming uses as well as traffic on minor streets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planned Development district (PDD)</td>
<td>A PDD is a tract of land initially zoned agricultural-general (AG) which is at least five (5) acres in area. It must be under single, corporation, firm, partnership, or association ownership and planned and developed as an integral unit. The purpose of the PDD is to provide for the development of planned or residential communities that may incorporate residential dwellings and certain limited commercial and office uses designed to serve the inhabitants of the district.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial-Retail / Office District (CRO)</td>
<td>Uses within this district are limited to retail trade and professional services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light Industrial-Service &amp; Maintenance District (LI)</td>
<td>Uses within this district are strictly limited to the housing of amenity equipment and its repair, cleaning, maintenance and laundering services; the siting and operation of wastewater treatment facilities, and storage and office areas attached to the above-referenced uses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Property</td>
<td>None of this zone is adjacent to the beach and it is made up of the footprints of the Town Hall and the Town’s Utility Commission facility.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3.1 Beachfront Structural Inventory

A table listing all of the structures seaward of the Setback Line is included in Section 7.2 “Structure Inventory Table” as Table 7.2. This table includes tax map numbers, distance to the Setback Line and Baseline and an indication of where there is an erosion control structure included.

The Baseline and Setback Line are established by the State as described in Section 4.1.2 “Beachfront Setback Area.” There are, of course, set back lines for regulating property development not related to the beach but, for purposes of this Plan, Baseline and Setback Line are meant to be the State established lines along the beach.

The pictures/maps on the following pages show the Seabrook Island structures that are seaward of the Setback Line. The orange lines are the beach access boardwalks that are the responsibility of the Property Owners Association. The pink lines are private beach access points that are used by individual property owners and town home/condominium residents and visitors. These structures are wood walkways, stairways and bridges over the revetment or seawall that lead from the homes, townhouses, condominiums, villas or beach access entry points (and parking areas) to the beach. These beach access structures are consistent with OCRM guidelines for such structures. The double red line indicates the position of the 2017 updated baseline and setback lines designated by OCRM. The blue double line indicates the setback line’s position as of 2012, following the previous delineation. Yellow dots indicate structures seaward of the 2017 setback line.

There are 12 Property Owners Association beach access boardwalks and 34 private accesses that extend beyond the Setback Line and the Baseline. In addition, there are thirty-eight structures that are seaward of the Setback Line. A more detailed description and discussion of these structures is included later in this Section 2.3.1.

Figure 2.3.1 (a) shows the west end of the Island’s beach from the Pelican Watch Villas to the Seabrook Island Club facilities.

Figure 2.3.1 (b) shows the Island’s beach from the Seabrook Island Club facilities to Boardwalk #5 or Renken Point.

Figure 2.3.1 (c) shows north-central portion of the Island’s beach from Boardwalk #5 or Renken Point to Boardwalk # 1b.

Figure 2.3.1 (d) shows northeast end of the Island’s beach from Boardwalk # 1b to Capt. Sams Inlet or North Beach.
FIGURE 2.3.1 (a) West Seabrook Island Beach accesses and structures seaward of the Setback Line
FIGURE 2.3.1 (b) South Beach Seabrook Island beach accesses and structures seaward of the Setback Line
FIGURE 2.3.1 (c) Boardwalk #5 or Renken Point to Boardwalk #1b or North Beach Seabrook Island beach accesses and structures seaward of the Setback Line
FIGURE 2.3.1 (d) Boardwalk #1 to Capt Sams Inlet or North Beach Seabrook Island beach accesses and structures seaward of the Setback Line
There are thirty-eight structures that are not beach access boardwalks that are seaward of the Setback Line. The vast majority of these (32 of 38) are beach-front dwellings, many of which are located between Renken Point and the Captain Sams Inlet zone. Three are swimming pools, one private and two located at the Beach Club. The remaining three structures are the Beach Club buildings at the southern tip of the Island.

For the previous edition of this plan, written in 2014, there were only five structures located seaward of the OCRM setback line. The newly-drawn lines, proposed in 2017, moved the state setback landward by ~100 feet in the vicinity of the Beach Club and up to ~150 ft in the area around Oyster Catcher Court. According to detailed aerial imagery of Seabrook Island collected in January 2014 and September 2019, only one building has been constructed on the ocean front shoreline over the same time period. This is reflected in the demographic statistics discussed earlier; Seabrook Island is developed to an appropriate degree, and without significant changes in the economic opportunities or property costs in the area significant population changes are not to be expected. By extension, this means new construction should be relatively limited compared to other locations around the Lowcountry experiencing rapid growth and sprawl.

Because the thirty-eight structures seaward of the setback line were already in place before the line was moved landward, they are not in direct violation of any statute prohibiting development within this area. That being said, some future repairs or renovation projects on these properties may be affected by OCRM regulations.

Section 2.4. Natural Resource and Ecological Habitats
Seabrook Island is typical of South Carolina barrier islands in that it is characterized by a beach and dune ridge system. Where wave energy is low or virtually nonexistent, the island is surrounded by tidal marsh. Navigable waters occur on the Atlantic and North Edisto River sides of the island, providing access to the island at various beach points. On the north and northeast margins of the island, Captain Sams Inlet and the Kiawah River provide limited access for kayaks, canoes or other small boats without motors. The Town Code prohibits landing of any motored craft on the island anywhere on the beach seaward of the mean high-water mark, except in the case of emergency. Prior to its development, the Island was dominated by a maritime forest ecosystem, and much of the island still reflects the characteristics of that ecosystem. The live oak trees have never been logged.

Seabrook Island contains significant saltwater wetlands, maritime forest, maritime shrub thicket, dune fields and sand beaches. Additionally, there are small, isolated freshwater wetlands. These interlocking and interacting habitats provide for a variety
of plant and animal species. Ecologically, barrier islands such as Seabrook Island are composed of habitats that are characterized to varying degrees by instability.

The maritime forest exhibits the greatest stability. The tree canopy is dominated by southern live oak (*Quercus virginiana*), laurel oak (*Q. laurifolia*), southern magnolia (*Magnolia grandiflora*), and loblolly pine (*Pinus taeda*). Conspicuous understory plants include sabal palmetto (*Sabal palmetto*), southern red cedar (*Juniperus silicicola*), and yaupon holly (*Ilex vomitoria*) among others. The maritime forest forms the relatively stable core of Seabrook Island that has endured over long periods of time (decades through centuries). One can view the maritime shrub thickets, saltwater wetlands, dune fields, and sand beaches as being progressively less stable over time.

Because of their high mobility, the more conspicuous animals that occupy the maritime forest can also be found in the maritime shrub thicket and to some extent the dune fields. These include whitetail deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), raccoons (*Procyon lotor*), grey fox (*Urocyon cinereoargenteus*), grey squirrel (*Sciurus carolinensis*), bobcat (*Felis rufus*) and coyote (*Canis latrans*). Other species occur with less frequency. Birds are conspicuous inhabitants of all habitats. An exhaustive list of species is beyond the scope of this Beach Management Plan. For example there have been approximately 170 species of birds seen (including rare sightings) on Seabrook Island. The Property Owners website has an extensive list of the mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, arachnids, and insects that can be found on Seabrook Island in all of these habitats. This list can be viewed on https://www.associationvoice.com/Page/15432~190050/SEABROOK-WILDLIFE) under the “Resources” tab by selecting “Wildlife Resources”.

Marsh margins, back dune areas, and road margins along properties that are not heavily landscaped are dominated by maritime shrub ticket. Dominant plants here include wax myrtle (southern bayberry) (*Myrica cerifera*), southern red cedar (*Juniperus silicicola*), and the sea myrtle or groundsel-tree (*Baccharis spp.*). Other, less common, species form an important part of the plant community here. In addition to the animal species listed under the maritime forest, the Virginia opossum (*Didelphis virginiana*) is a common inhabitant seen throughout the island.

The saltwater wetlands are dominated by salt marsh cordgrass (*Spartina alterniflora*). Black needle rush (*Juncus roemerianus*) grows along the upper reaches of the marsh. Glasswort (*Salicornia virginica*), saltwort (*Batis maritime*), salt meadow hay (*Spartina patens*), and sea ox-eye (*Borrichia frutescens*) are common along the upper margin of the marsh. Marsh rats (*Holochilus sciureus*) and Norway rats (*Rattus norvegicus*) are common mammals found here. One consequence of Seabrook
Island’s positive sand budget has been the natural addition of several dozen acres of salt marsh in the Captain Sams Inlet conservation zone.

Because they can build and disappear over very short time spans (a twenty foot high dune can disappear completely in less than a year, even without a heavy storm), dune fields are one of the least stable habitats on Seabrook Island. Because the sandy soil drains rapidly, plants here are drought and salt tolerant. Sea oats (Uniola paniculata) have widely branching roots that extend deep into the sand, providing some stability. Other conspicuous species include bitter panicgrass (Panicum amarum), American beachgrass (Ammophila), silver-leaf croton (Croton punctatus), dune prickly-pear (Opuntia pusilla), beach morning-glory (Ipomoea stolonifera), dune sandbur (Cenchrus tribuloides), mound-lily yucca (Yucca gloriosa), and seashore elder (Iva imbricate) among others.

The least stable habitat is the dry sand beach. Harsh conditions (constantly shifting soil, salt exposure, etc.) preclude plants from growing here. Beaches are in a constant state of flux. There are invertebrate animals that live on and in the beach and these serve as food for shorebirds and crabs. The sand beach above the spring high tide level is important for nesting loggerhead sea turtles. See Section 2.4.2 “Turtle Nesting” of this Plan for more detailed information.

All relevant entities (The Town of Seabrook Island, the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association, The Seabrook Island Club, and St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center) share the goal of the protection and conservation of coastal natural resources, ecological habitats and native wildlife.

2.4.1 Threatened and Endangered Species
Several plant and animal species have been designated by either federal or state agencies as endangered or threatened. A number of other species have been identified as being of special concern by the South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR) because of threats to habitat and food resources and therefore exhibit restricted or declining populations. These species are, or may be, found along the beachfront of Seabrook Island.

Endangered, Threatened and Protected Species Regularly or Potentially Found Along the Shoreline of Seabrook Island, South Carolina.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Federal Status *</th>
<th>State Status*</th>
<th>Habitat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Loggerhead Sea Turtle</td>
<td>Caretta caretta</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leatherback Sea Turtle</td>
<td>Dermochelys coriacea</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Beach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The leatherback sea turtle, the only federally endangered species on the above list, is occasionally seen in the vicinity of Seabrook Island. It rarely if ever nests here with longtime Turtle Patrol members reporting no known nests in the last 20 years. There are three federally threatened species. Of these, only the loggerhead sea turtle nests here (see Section 2.4.2 “Turtle Nesting”). Suitable habitat for the seabeach amaranth occurs here but it is not known to exist here at this time. The SCDNR and the USFWS regularly monitor Seabrook Island for the presence of this plant. The Wilson’s plover and least tern are listed as state threatened. Both species have nested here before (approximately 11-23 years ago) but, extensive erosion at the northeast end of the island has removed suitable nesting habitat and they no longer nest here. The island glass lizard, brown pelican, sweetgrass, and beach morning glory are state listed as being of special concern. The red knot is a candidate for federal listing as a threatened species. The SCDNR and the USFWS regularly monitor the presence and abundance of these species.

The diamondback terrapin occurs on Seabrook Island. It is believed to be the only turtle that lives exclusively in brackish water. Although they live in tidal marshes, estuaries, and lagoons, diamondback terrapins prefer to nest on sand beaches where their nests are susceptible to predation by crabs, raccoons, canids (foxes, coyotes, dogs), and others. Diamondback terrapin populations are rapidly declining, mostly due to habitat destruction in other parts of the State (e.g., road construction) and nest predation, so they are of concern to many naturalists. Their population is not monitored on Seabrook Island.

The US Fish and Wild Life Service has designated Seabrook Island as a critical habitat for the piping plover. The northeast end of the island, from Boardwalk #1, is part of the critical habitat for the piping plover. The piping plover do not nest on Seabrook Island but do overwinter here to rest and feed. These birds move around between

### TABLE 2.4.1a. Federal- and state-protected species with habitat on Seabrook Island.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Scientific Name</th>
<th>Federal Status*</th>
<th>State Status*</th>
<th>Habitat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Island Glass Lizard</td>
<td>Ophisaurus compressus</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown Pelican</td>
<td>Pelecanus occidentalis</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson’s Plover</td>
<td>Charadrius wilsonia</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Beach/Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piping Plover</td>
<td>Charadrius melodus</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Beach/Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Knot</td>
<td>Calidris canutus</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Beach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Least Tern</td>
<td>Sternula antillarum</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Beach/Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seabeach Amaranth</td>
<td>Amaranthus pumilus</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweetgrass</td>
<td>Muhlenbergia filipes</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dunes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beach Morning Glory</td>
<td>Ipomoea pes-caprae</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>SC</td>
<td>Dunes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*E = endangered, T = threatened, SC = species of concern, C = candidate for listing

The leatherback sea turtle, the only federally endangered species on the above list, is occasionally seen in the vicinity of Seabrook Island. It rarely if ever nests here with longtime Turtle Patrol members reporting no known nests in the last 20 years. There are three federally threatened species. Of these, only the loggerhead sea turtle nests here (see Section 2.4.2 “Turtle Nesting”). Suitable habitat for the seabeach amaranth occurs here but it is not known to exist here at this time. The SCDNR and the USFWS regularly monitor Seabrook Island for the presence of this plant. The Wilson’s plover and least tern are listed as state threatened. Both species have nested here before (approximately 11-23 years ago) but, extensive erosion at the northeast end of the island has removed suitable nesting habitat and they no longer nest here. The island glass lizard, brown pelican, sweetgrass, and beach morning glory are state listed as being of special concern. The red knot is a candidate for federal listing as a threatened species. The SCDNR and the USFWS regularly monitor the presence and abundance of these species.

The diamondback terrapin occurs on Seabrook Island. It is believed to be the only turtle that lives exclusively in brackish water. Although they live in tidal marshes, estuaries, and lagoons, diamondback terrapins prefer to nest on sand beaches where their nests are susceptible to predation by crabs, raccoons, canids (foxes, coyotes, dogs), and others. Diamondback terrapin populations are rapidly declining, mostly due to habitat destruction in other parts of the State (e.g., road construction) and nest predation, so they are of concern to many naturalists. Their population is not monitored on Seabrook Island.

The US Fish and Wild Life Service has designated Seabrook Island as a critical habitat for the piping plover. The northeast end of the island, from Boardwalk #1, is part of the critical habitat for the piping plover. The piping plover do not nest on Seabrook Island but do overwinter here to rest and feed. These birds move around between
Seabrook Island, Kiawah Island and Deveaux Bank. The Town of Seabrook Island advises visitors and residents not to approach any shorebirds or to allow their dogs to chase them. Since the 2015 relocation of Captain Sams Inlet as described in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan, there is somewhat expanded habitat for the piping plover on our island and volunteers from the SC Department of Natural Resources, the Town of Seabrook Island, and the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association are monitoring this important population. The SCDNR monitoring is scheduled to continue through 2024-2025.

The Town of Seabrook Island Code restricts access to dogs either on leash or off leash across the entire beach. Restriction do differ, depending on precise location along the beach. In the area to the northwest of the Pelican Watch boardwalk, beginning 300 yards northwest of Boardwalk #9, dogs are permitted only on leashes. Between Boardwalk #1 and Captain Sams Inlet, no domestic pets are permitted. In between these locations, dogs are permitted off leash under supervision of their owners at certain times. This is intended to leave a piping plover habitat without any dogs in the northeast corner of the island.

As described elsewhere in this Plan, enforcement of the Town of Seabrook Island Ordinances is through the Town’s code enforcement officers who are authorized to issue a summons for violations. These enforcement officers are made aware of illegal activities through personal observation, from the Property Owners’ security staff and through complaints from local property owners who are very sensitive to the preservation objectives that the code is intended to achieve. The Property Owners Association security staff enforces its rules and regulations relating to the beach above the high watermark. The Town’s contracted beach patrol enforces its beach ordinances. In both cases, enforcement is supplemented by notice from local residents who may observe activities constituting violations of either SIPOA rules or the Town’s ordinances.

2.4.2 Turtle Nesting

The Seabrook Island Turtle Patrol has been active for more than ~30 years. There are over 100 patrol members supporting the main objective of maximizing the successful migration of turtle hatchlings from the nest into the ocean. Members work under a permit from the State of South Carolina Department of Natural Resources or DNR. Each patrol member is registered with the State and given special training and certifications by DNR to probe for fresh turtle eggs, and relocate nests that are at high risk of being destroyed.

Seabrook Island participates in a University of Georgia sea turtle DNA study initiated in 2009. The Turtle Patrol collects a single egg from each nest to be used in identifying
the mother. Many insights into the nesting habits of Loggerhead sea turtles have been gained through this study.

The process used to protect and optimize the sea turtle nests is as follows:
  a. Teams patrol the beach each morning from early May until the end of nesting season in October. Any incidence of turtle “crawls” (identified by a distinctive track pattern on the beach) are reported to the state.
  b. All observed crawls are carefully probed by a thoroughly trained “first responder”.
  c. The nest is either left in situ or moved to a safe location where the eggs are reburied.
  d. Once the nest is secure, whether left in situ or moved, a wire covering prevents small mammals from stealing the eggs (aka predation). The nest is then marked with a sign cautioning the public.
  e. DNA samples are collected and submitted to DNR as well as the UGA study.
  f. The GPS coordinates of the final nest location and, where applicable, the original nest location are recorded.

Patrol members inspect previously found and protected nests to identify any changes including ghost crab holes and fire ants, along with any evidence of hatchling activity such as emergence. When there is evidence hatchlings have left the nest, a follow-up inspection is scheduled to determine statistics such as hatch success and hatchling mortality rates. These statistics are then reported to DNR.

Table 2.4.2a and Figure 2.4.2a depict trends and statistics for the Seabrook Island sea turtle nests. Rates of hatch success typically fall around 65-75%, although in 2014 there was an abnormally high rate of success. This may be related to the relatively small number of nests inventoried that year (32, in most years somewhere around 60 or 70 nests). Additionally, the number of nests inventoried by the patrol has increased steadily in the Turtle Patrol’s foundation in 1990 (Figure 2.4.2). The 3-year moving average, shown as a red curve in Figure 2.4.2a, confirms total nest counts have increased from around 15-20 per year in the 1990s to ~60 per year during the 2010s. The most recent year (2019) saw the highest number of nests to date (90), which parallels record nest numbers throughout South Carolina and neighboring states.
TABLE 2.4.2a. Sea turtle nest inventory data, Seabrook Island, 2010-2019. These data have been collected by the Turtle Patrol on Seabrook Island since 1991, and are available online at: http://www.seaturtle.org/nes/ndb/index.shtml?view_beach=55&year=2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seabrook Island Turtle Patrol</th>
<th>Sea Turtle Nest Inventory Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Nests</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Nests inventoried</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggs to Date</td>
<td>10,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emerged Hatchlings</td>
<td>6,252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eggs/Nest Average</td>
<td>117.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Incubation Days</td>
<td>53.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total % Hatch Success</td>
<td>68.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total % Live Hatchlings</td>
<td>60.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nests Relocated</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE 2.4.2a. Sea turtle nest counts, Seabrook Island, 1990 to 2019. Nest counts have steadily increased over the past ~30 years, likely because of the efforts of local and state-wide organizations to promote conservation and efforts such as lights-off ordinances designed to protect endangered turtle species.
Section 2.5. Existing Beach Access and Map

The Seabrook Island Property Owners portion of the Town of Seabrook Island, which includes all the Town’s beaches, was planned and designed as a private residential and resort community. To this end, beach access is intended to include access by Seabrook Island property owners and their invited guests. The property through which these resident/visitor beach access points go is deeded to the Property Owners Association. They manage, monitor, and maintain these access boardwalks.

The Island’s designers understood the importance of beach access and included 12 separate access points for island residents and visitors to easily reach the entire beach along the ocean as well as the area up to the St. Christopher Camp property line along the Edisto River front. All of the access points except #7, #8 and #9 have wood boardwalks starting at the parking areas and leading to the beach. For the three without complete wood walkways, the surfaces are concrete and/or sandy/dirt paths that are well maintained with good drainage and are not prone to be muddy. Where they are needed, the boardwalks include stairways and ramps over the seawalls/revetments. Parking was also included in the design to accommodate the likely visitor load at each entry point and larger parking lot facilities were included both at Boardwalk #1 and, as a part of and shared by the Seabrook Island Club main facilities, supporting boardwalks #8 and #9. For the access points without parking lots, there are concrete pads for normal parking and overflow parking is permitted on the adjacent grass off of the roadway surface.

The access point entrances include trashcans, dispensers for dog waste bags, clearly visible signs indicating the access point and its identification number and parking spaces as well as overflow parking off of the street on the shoulder grass areas. All of the walkways have bicycle racks making one of the more common arrival modes more practical. These racks were installed to reduce the need for parking facilities and to reduce vehicle traffic on the roads. Table 2.5a “Resident/Visitor and Private Beach Access Points” lists both these resident/visitor beach access points as well as some thirty-four private beach accesses that allow for individual residences, villas or other multifamily projects to access the beach. Some of these private beach accesses have walks connecting with the resident/visitor boardwalks, minimizing the number of paths through the dunes. St. Christopher Camp also has four private beach access points for the use of its visitors. Public bathrooms are available at Boardwalk #1 as well as at the Club facilities between Boardwalks #8 and #9.

Each private access point added subsequent to the Town’s incorporation has been approved by the Town, permitted by the county where required and is constructed consistent with the OCRM guidelines. All of the accesses meet the requirements of being no more than 6 feet wide with no more than a 144 Sq. Ft. pad or landing area.
seaward of the Setback Line. All are built entirely of wood to meet the State requirements. The Town considers these accesses to be consistent with the community’s needs by: (a) supporting beach use; (b) providing a safe beach path for beach adjacent properties that doesn’t require climbing over the revetment; and, (c) reducing parking and foot traffic load on the more public access points. Most properties where this private access approach is practical have already implemented their own access and, if any of the few remaining properties request authorization to add their own access, the Town’s policy is to approve those requests provided they meet the State and Town requirements.

All of the island area up the coast from the Boardwalk #1b is fronted by marsh, lakes or ponds that preclude direct access to the beach area from the Island and, therefore, beach access points up the coast from Boardwalk #1 are considered impractical or “not applicable” (as noted in the Table 2.5 “Public and Private Beach Access Points”).

Section 2.3.1 “Beachfront Structural Inventory” includes pictures/maps of both the public and private access points. Table 2.5a below (on the next page) lists each of the resident/visitor and private access points. For the resident/visitor access points the local facilities and distances from adjacent public entry points are listed. The numbers of parking spaces are also indicated with available overflow spaces listed in parenthesis. Boardwalks #1, #2, #8 and #9 all have the prerequisite parking and other facilities to match the access point amenities requirements specified by OCRM to be classified as Neighborhood Public Access Parks or Community Access Parks. As a consequence of its beach accesses, the Seabrook Island beaches meet the State’s criteria for parking, signage and other amenities in support of beach access from Captain Sams Inlet down around the Edisto River Inlet to St. Christopher Camp.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Facility</th>
<th>Location (approximate)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Distance to adjacent boardwalks</th>
<th>Facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor</td>
<td>Up/Down the Coast</td>
<td>Boardwalk #1B</td>
<td>NA/450 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle and clear beach access signage – No parking provided</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Resident/Visitor Access Point”</td>
<td>Oystercatcher / Ocean Forest Lane</td>
<td>Boardwalk #1</td>
<td>450 yards/125 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, on-street parking for 60 vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Resident/Visitor Access Park</td>
<td>Rolling Dune Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #1</td>
<td>125 yards/940 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, on-street parking for 29 vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Resident/Visitor Access Park</td>
<td>Rolling Dune Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #2</td>
<td>940 yards/135 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, on-street parking for 7 (+3) vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor Access Point</td>
<td>3627 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #3A</td>
<td>135 yards/130 Yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, on-street parking for 7 (+10) vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor Access Point</td>
<td>3640 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #3B</td>
<td>130 yards/120 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, on-street parking for 10 (+8) vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor Access Point</td>
<td>3652 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #4</td>
<td>120 yards/125 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, off-street parking for 8 (+3) vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor Access Point</td>
<td>3718 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of Facility</td>
<td>Location (approximate)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Distance to adjacent boardwalks</td>
<td>Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor Access</td>
<td>3738 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #6</td>
<td>125 yards/110 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, off-street parking for 3 (+8) vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Resident/Visitor Access Park</td>
<td>3756 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #8</td>
<td>550 yards/425 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, off-street parking for 90 vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Resident/Visitor Access Park</td>
<td>3810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #9</td>
<td>425 yards/350 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, off-street parking for 121 vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident/Visitor Access</td>
<td>1301 Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>Boardwalk #12</td>
<td>350 yards/350 yards</td>
<td>Trash receptacle; walkover / boardwalk surface access, signage, off-street parking for 4 (+6) vehicles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access Point</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>338 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>332 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>328 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3804 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Dolphin Point Villas</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of Facility</td>
<td>Location (approximate)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Distance to adjacent boardwalks</td>
<td>Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3752 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3748 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3736 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3732 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3728 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3724 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3755 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3759 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3758 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3756 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3743 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3747 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3738 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3715 Bonita Ct (Renken Pt)</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3723 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3659 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3642 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3629 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3632 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of Facility</td>
<td>Location (approximate)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Distance to adjacent boardwalks</td>
<td>Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3630 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3611 Beachcomber Run</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3612 Beachcomber Run</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>3610 Beachcomber Run</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>2281 Seascape Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>2285 Seascape Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>2284 Seascape Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>2273 Seascape Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private Access Point</td>
<td>2247 Catesbys Bluff Ct</td>
<td>Private Residence</td>
<td>Not Applicable</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Section 3. Beachfront Drainage Plan

The Town of Seabrook Island is fortunate that its roads, golf courses, private properties and other surfaces that generate storm water runoff into a system of storm drains that empty into marshes and ponds and not onto or across the beaches. Runoffs from the residential lots, the Seabrook Island Club commercial property, and from the St. Christopher Camp facility, where the properties are immediately adjacent to the beach, reach the ocean from the portion of the properties that tilt towards the water. However, as much of this property is made up entirely of a deep sandy base (20+ feet), most of the normal rain runoff is absorbed before it reaches the beach.

All storm water from the roads, parking lots and golf courses on the Island drain away from the beach and into the ponds or marsh area. For the Seabrook Island Club commercial property that is adjacent to the revetment, there are two swimming pools with associated decks and walks, a restaurant and bar with a large wood deck/patio and a special events building with a brick patio that all, at least partially, drain directly into the ocean but which are graded such that even in a major storm, there should not be any beach erosion or pollution from drainage. All wastewater generated on the Island is directed via pumps and/or piping to the Town’s wastewater treatment facility.

The Seabrook Island Property Owners Association Storm Drainage Report is included in this Plan in Section 7.7 “Storm Drainage Report.” The Association manages drainage for the beachfront areas within the Town.

Section 4. Beach Management and Authorities

Below is a summary of the federal and state agencies that participate in or support the Town of Seabrook Island Beach Management Plan and beach management process.

Federal Agencies

There are six federal agencies that directly affect Seabrook Island beach management.

a. The US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) is responsible for providing engineering services to the United States and plays a major role in permitting beach renourishment projects including those like our periodic Captain Sams Inlet relocation.
b. The US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) is the federal agency responsible for the protection of federal fish and wildlife species and their habitats, specifically those that are imperiled, threatened, or endangered. This is the agency that declared Seabrook Island as a critical habitat for the loggerhead sea turtle and the piping plover. They support the federal permitting process with expertise to evaluate the impact of planned projects on fish and wildlife.

c. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is part of the Department of Homeland Security and is responsible for reducing the loss of life and property and protecting the United States from hazards, including natural disasters. They provide a wide variety of support functions that are key to disaster preparedness and response.

d. The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) is a federal agency housed within the Department of Commerce. The mission of the NOAA is to protect federal trust resources, provide mapping of navigation channels, monitor and forecast weather, monitor coastal dynamics and conditions, and manage the nation’s coast. The groups under this service combine to manage all of the staffs that monitor and manage our coastal resources. This includes the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), which oversees NOAA’s fisheries and sea turtles while they are in the water, and which designates Essential Fish Habitat under the Magnuson-Stevens Act of 1976 (Amended 2013).

e. The United States Coast Guard (USCG) is the federal agency responsible for protecting the nation’s waterways and coastline as part of the Department of Homeland Security. For the Town of Seabrook Island, this group’s major support functions are security, water safety and rescue.

f. The United States Geological Survey (USGS) is a federal agency housed within the Department of the Interior. The mission of the USGS is to serve the nation by providing reliable scientific information to describe the Earth; minimize loss of life and property from natural disasters; manage water, biological, energy and mineral resources; and enhance and protect our quality of life. This group provides Seabrook Island with the best scientific information available in support of our disaster planning and recovery activities.

**State Agencies**

There are four State agencies that are the most critical to the Seabrook Island beach management process:
a. The Department of Health and Environmental Control (DHEC) is the state’s health and environmental management agency and houses the Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management (OCRM). The DHEC OCRM (formerly known as the South Carolina Coastal Council) is the State’s coastal management agency. As such, this State department is Seabrook Island’s major interface for all beach management questions and support including this Comprehensive Beach Management Plan. This group plays a major role in reviewing and permitting the beach renourishment projects that are critical to the Town’s beach management strategy.

b. The South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (DNR) is the principal advocate for and steward of the State’s natural resources. For Seabrook Island, this is the group providing direct support to the island’s wildlife preservation efforts.

c. The South Carolina Department of Transportation (DOT) is responsible for planning, constructing and maintaining State roads and bridges, and providing mass transit services in the State. From Seabrook Island’s beach management perspective, this agency’s most important function is maintaining the evacuation routes to be used in any disaster event that calls for an evacuation.

d. The South Carolina Emergency Management Division (EMD) provides major disaster preparation, response, and recovery assistance. For Seabrook Island a major disaster would include a hurricane, tsunami, tornado, wildfire or earthquake.

Section 4.1 State Authorities

4.1.1 Overview of State Policies (Beachfront Management Act)

The South Carolina, Department of Health and Environmental Control, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management (DHEC-OCRM) is responsible for the management of the state’s beaches and coastal areas. In 1988, the State Beachfront Management Act was adopted by the General Assembly. This Act increased the state’s authority to manage the coastal zone and beaches.

The Act includes several key legislative findings, including (summarized):

a. the importance of the beach and dune system in protecting life and property from storms, providing significant economic revenue through tourism, providing habitat for important plants and animals, and providing a healthy environment for recreation and improved quality of life of all citizens;
b. unwise development has been sited too close to and has jeopardized the stability of the beach/dune system;

c. the use of armoring in the form of hard erosion control devices such as seawalls, bulkheads, and rip-rap to protect erosion-threatened structures has not proven effective, has given a false sense of security, and in many instances, has increased the vulnerability of beachfront property to damage from wind and waves while contributing to the deterioration and loss of the dry sand beach;

d. inlet and harbor management practices, including the construction of jetties which have not been designed to accommodate the longshore transport of sand, may deprive downdrift beach/dune systems of their natural sand supply;

e. it is in the State’s best interest to protect and promote increased public access to beaches for visitors and South Carolina residents alike; and,

f. a coordinated state policy for post-storm management of the beach and dunes did not exist and that a comprehensive beach management plan was needed to prevent unwise development and minimize adverse impacts.

As previously described in Section 1 “Introduction,” the Beachfront Management Act then established eight state policies to guide the management of ocean beaches:

a. Protect, preserve, restore, and enhance the beach/dune system;

b. Create a comprehensive, long-range beach management plan and require local beach management plans for the protection, preservation, restoration, and enhancement of the beach/dune system, each promoting wise use of the state’s beachfront to include a gradual retreat from the system over a forty-year period;

c. Severely restrict the use of hard erosion control devices and encourage the replacement of hard erosion control devices with soft technologies which will provide for the protection of the shoreline without long-term adverse effects;

d. Encourage the use of erosion-inhibiting techniques which do not adversely impact the long-term well-being of the beach/dune system;

e. Promote carefully planned nourishment as a means of beach preservation and restoration where economically feasible;

f. Preserve existing public access and promote the enhancement of public access for all citizens including the handicapped and encourage the purchase of lands adjacent to the Atlantic Ocean to enhance public access;

g. Involve local governments in long-range comprehensive planning and management of the beach/dune system in which they have a vested interest; and,

h. Establish procedures and guidelines for the emergency management of the beach/dune system following a significant storm event.

DHEC-OCRM is responsible for implementing these policies through a comprehensive management program that includes research and policy development, state and local planning, regulation and enforcement, restoration, and extension and education activities.
4.1.2 Beachfront Setback Area

Sections § 48-39-280 of the Beachfront Management Act, as amended, requires DHEC-OCRM to establish and periodically review (once every eight to ten years) the position of the two lines of beachfront jurisdiction, the Baseline and the Setback Line, as well as the average annual erosion rate for all oceanfront land that is developed or potentially could be developed. The purpose of these jurisdictional lines is to implement § 48-39-280(A) of the statute, which reads as follows:

“A policy of beach preservation is established. The department must implement this policy and utilize the best available scientific and historical data in the implementation. The department must establish a baseline that parallels the shoreline for each standard erosion zone and each inlet erosion zone.”

The Baseline is the more seaward line of jurisdiction and is typically located at the crest of the primary sand dune. The Setback Line is the landward line of jurisdiction and is established landward of the Baseline at a distance equal to 40 times the average annual erosion rate, as calculated from the best historical and scientific data, or at a minimum distance of 20 feet landward of the Baseline for stable or accretional beaches.

To establish the Baseline position, the shoreline must first be classified as an inlet zone or a standard zone. Areas that are close to inlets and have non-parallel offshore bathymetric contours and non-parallel historical shoreline positions are classified as inlet zones, while all other areas are classified as standard zones. Inlet zones are further classified as stabilized if jetties, groins, or seawalls are present, or as unstabilized. In unstabilized inlet zones, the Baseline is located at the most landward shoreline position at any time during the past 40 years, unless the best available data indicates the shoreline is unlikely to return to its former position. No other data such as: historical inlet migration; inlet stability; channel and ebb delta changes; sediment bypassing; or sediment budgets indicated other data should be considered for Seabrook Island. This Baseline position was established by reviewing historical aerial photographs and selecting the most landward shoreline position.

In stabilized inlet zones and standard zones, the Baseline is located at the crest of the primary oceanfront sand dune using beach survey data or dune field topographic data such as LiDAR or Light Detection and Ranging. If the shoreline is armored with a seawall or bulkhead and no sand dune exists, then a theoretical dune crest position is calculated from beach survey data.

Setback Area Regulations (summary)

- No new construction is permitted in the setback area, with the exception of wooden walkways not more than six feet wide, wooden decks no larger than 144 square feet, public fishing piers, golf courses, normal landscaping, pools that were located landward of existing functioning erosion control structures, groins, or structures permitted by an OCRM special permit. An OCRM permit is
required for all of the above actions except the construction of wooden walkways.

- Owners may replace habitable structures within the setback area that have been destroyed beyond repair by natural causes after notifying OCRM. The new structure must not exceed the original square footage and can be no further seaward than the original structure.
- No new erosion control devices are allowed in the setback area except to protect a public highway that existed prior to the enactment of the Beachfront Management Act.
- No new pools are allowed in the setback area, unless they are located as landward as possible of an existing, functional erosion control device. Pools that existed prior to 1988 may be repaired or replaced if destroyed beyond repair. The owner must certify that the new pool is located as landward as practical, is no larger than the original pool, and is constructed in such a manner that it cannot act as an erosion control device.

Maps of the Baseline and Setback Lines for the Town of Seabrook Island can be found in Section 7.2 “Structure Inventory Table” of this Plan.

Section 4.2 Local Government and Authorities

The Town of Seabrook Island is a municipality that was incorporated under the laws of the State of South Carolina in 1987. The Seabrook Island Property Owners Association, locally referred to as SIPOA, is a South Carolina non-profit mutual benefit corporation. The Town of Seabrook Island and SIPOA cooperatively manage Seabrook Island’s beaches and land adjacent to the Atlantic Ocean and portions of the North Edisto River Inlet.

Here are the general boundaries for beach related responsibilities of the Town, the Property Owners Association as well as for St. Christopher Camp and the Seabrook Island Club that also play a role in beach management.

a. The Town of Seabrook Island is responsible for issues relating to the beach from the high water mark to 1 mile seaward of the low watermark including access by watercraft.

b. The Property Owners Association is responsible for the Beach Trust Properties (as described in Section 4.2.4 “Beachfront Development Regulations”) between the property owners’ property lines and the high water mark, for all of the island’s roads inside the gate and the beach access boardwalks. The Association also has the management and financial responsibility for the beach replenishment projects as described in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management.”

c. St. Christopher Camp, as the owner of much of the Island’s Edisto River beach front, has an important role in beach management by agreeing to provide
access through their property and use of their beach vehicle access road for emergencies. St. Christopher Camp has deed-covenant-based rights to use the Property Owners’ roads for access to their property.

d. The Seabrook Island Club, as another significant beachfront owner, supports beach access adjacent to their Club facilities and shares their parking lots with beach visitors. They also have deed covenant based rights for their members, guests and employees to use the Property Owners Association roads for access to their property.

4.2.1 The Town of Seabrook Island’s Comprehensive Plan

The Comprehensive Plan of the Town of Seabrook Island was adopted in 2009 and most recently revised in July 2019. It specifically recognizes that the “ocean and beach front areas” of the island “are critically important to the community.” Overall, the Comprehensive Plan seeks to support the community’s vision that Seabrook Island is to be:

“…a residential community where growth is managed, commercial development activities are limited and the natural environment is preserved, while respecting the rights of individuals and their property.”

In support of this vision, the Town’s comprehensive plan articulates multiple goals, including to protect and preserve the island’s wetlands, sand dunes, wildlife and trees, and to ensure that future development on the island compliments and enhances the natural beauty and residential character of the community. Similarly, the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association has articulated a goal of protecting Seabrook Island’s “pristine beach environment…while providing easy access and accommodations to owners and guests alike.”

The full text of the Comprehensive Plan for the Town of Seabrook Island may be viewed at the Town Hall at 2001 Seabrook Island Road.

4.2.2 Hazard Mitigation Plan

The Town of Seabrook Island was among the original signatories to The Charleston Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan, adopting it as an official plan of the Town in 1999. From the inception, the Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan sought to identify and determine appropriate mechanisms to address the various types of hazards facing the Charleston region. See, www.charlestoncounty.org/ Charleston Regional Hazard Mitigation Plan.
4.2.3 Disaster Preparedness and Evacuation Plans

The Town of Seabrook Island, the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association and the Seabrook Island Club have each developed detailed emergency plans. The development of these plans was carefully coordinated to make them complimentary to each other and they include agreements to cooperate in emergencies with detailed and robust preparedness and specific emergency response actions. All three of these plans were developed with the help of Scott Cave of Atlantic Business Continuity Services. They address a wide variety of emergencies including hurricanes, tornados, earthquakes, tsunamis, fires, floods, and other less likely or less impactful situations.

The organizations have agreed to jointly participate in a Disaster Recovery Council, including representatives of the Town, the Property Owners Association, the Seabrook Island Club and St. Christopher Camp. In the event of a disaster, this council will share information and coordinate the response and recovery efforts.

Major components of the Town’s and other Island organizations’ disaster plans, the Town Code and the associated memoranda of understanding among the Island’s responsible entities provide:

a. The organizations have agreed to reasonably coordinate and share their individual assets and facilities for use during an emergency or disaster event. They have agreed to use these assets and facilities during times of emergency for the benefit of “citizens of the Town and all those in need within the Town’s municipal limits,” consistent with each entity’s obligations to its own constituents.

b. The Town has been designated as having primary responsibility to communicate with island residents concerning potential or imminent threats. The Town has the final authority for the content of those communications. All of the organizations have mutually pledged to coordinate message content in communications to their respective constituencies.

c. The Town’s Mayor is designated as the official with authority to declare a state of emergency and to order an evacuation of the Town when determined to be appropriate in respect of a disaster event.

d. The Seabrook Island Property Owners Association, which normally has responsibility for security operations for the gated portion of the Town, is authorized to arrange for disaster security services, such as those needed to deny access through the Property Owners Association security gate to all persons not engaged in emergency response.

e. The Town will identify the individuals responsible to make the preliminary damage assessment and establish initial recovery roles of those who are to be the first and second groups of persons to reenter the Island following an evacuation. In addition, the Town is responsible for communicating information
f. The Town and Property Owners Association have agreed that as a general proposition, the removal of debris from the roadways of private communities is the responsibility of such communities. However, there are occasions where the magnitude of the disaster may compel the involvement of the Town. Following an emergency or disaster, the Town will determine, based on the criteria set forth in the applicable Town ordinance, whether such conditions exist sufficient to warrant removal of all or a portions of the debris from private roadways in the manner set forth in Title 14 of the Town code and will notify the Property Owners Association of its determination.

g. Where applicable, the Town will determine when resident reentry to the island is permitted, how to best communicate information regarding reentry and to coordinate with Charleston County concerning damage inspections.

4.2.4 Beachfront Development Regulations

Beach Trust Property

The original developer of Seabrook Island agreed by recorded protective covenant that it would hold in trust for the benefit of Seabrook Island residents all property lying between the high water marks of the Atlantic Ocean and North Edisto River, and the front property lines of oceanfront property. The Property Owners Association succeeded to the Beach Trust Obligations of the covenant upon assuming ownership of the property. Because of the Association’s 1983, 1996, and 2015 projects to relocate Captain Sams Inlet, significant amounts of new beach trust property were created seaward of the 1983 line totaling between 165 and 220 acres of accreted beaches, dunes, washover, lagoons and marsh habitat.

As trustee of this and all other land constituting beach trust property, the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association is enjoined by protective covenant from ever subdividing, selling or otherwise disposing of that property in any manner that would “permit its use for the erection of any structure whatsoever,” absent agreement of contiguous landowners. In addition, beachfront property owners are prohibited from ever removing or otherwise lowering the elevation of sand dunes or ridges located on beach trust property. Finally, it is unlawful for any person to destroy, cut or trim flora or trees in the beach trust area absent permits from the Town, OCRM and SIPOA. Even with the requisite permits, such trimming is prohibited below 6 feet from ground level.

Development Regulation of Other Property

As part of the Environmental Performance Standards’ portion of its 2011 Development Standards Ordinance or DSO, and in recognition of the environmental sensitivity of the island, the Town has expressly agreed to enforce, “to the letter of the law,”
Chapter 39 of the South Carolina Coastal Management Act when considering any construction permit application. Adding to the stringency of this overall position, the Town’s DSO also provides that adherence to the minimum setback specified by Chapter 39 for construction within a half mile of the Atlantic Ocean is required, but only if that setback is greater (more landward) than two other alternative construction setbacks that are set forth in the DSO itself. Also, according to the DSO, guidelines of OCRM relating to storm water management must be complied with in zoning, building or other construction permits for Seabrook Island property within a half mile of the Atlantic Ocean. And similarly, prior approval must be sought and obtained from OCRM before seeking approval from the Town for a permit to construct any walkway or stairs seaward of the OCRM forty-year Setback Line if the structure is to exceed six feet in width.

The Environmental Performance Standards (Article 9) portion of the DSO may be found at the Town’s website www.townofseabrookisland.org / Government / Ordinances / Development Standards Ordinance.

4.2.5 Regulations on Beach and Shoreline Protection

As described immediately above and elsewhere in this Plan update, the Town Development Standards Ordinance does not allow new structures seaward of the Setback Line except for beach access walkways. There are thirty-eight existing structures seaward of that Setback Line. These structures were built with the proper permits that were consistent with the State’s policy at the time; the setback line has moved landward around the structures since installation. The Town of Seabrook Island does not intend to approve any added structures that do not meet the requirements of the South Carolina Coastal Management Act or its own Development Standards Ordinance. The Town plans, building code and zoning preclude any new development that is not consistent with the South Carolina forty-year retreat policy.

4.2.6 Other Regulations on Beach Management

Further evidencing its view that the “ocean and beach front areas” of the Island “are critically important to the community,” the Town of Seabrook Island has enacted an array of other protections for those areas, including: regulating dune alteration, removal and/or fencing; prohibiting removal or destruction of sea oats and other dune vegetation; prohibiting unauthorized overnight use of the beaches; prohibiting unauthorized use of non-official vehicles on the beaches; prohibiting disturbance or otherwise causing harm to the nests of loggerhead sea turtles and the nests of endangered species of birds; excluding domestic animals from the beaches, except dogs on lead or off lead at the specified times in designated areas; prohibiting littering of the beaches; prohibiting negligent or under the influence operation of watercraft; prohibiting the non-emergency launching or retrieval of watercraft from the beaches,
except for sailboats, surfboards, paddleboards, rafts, inner tubes, canoes, kayaks or other similar (non-motorized) vessels; and prohibiting any commercial activity seaward of the State established Setback Line (except for the grandfathered and Town licensed Seabrook Island Club facilities on the south corner of the island).

Unless otherwise specified, violation of any of these restrictions subjects the violator to a fine up to $500, or imprisonment up to 30 days, or both. A copy of the applicable sections of the Town Code, entitled “Beachfront Management,” are included in Section 7.5 “Laws and Ordinances/Rules and Regulations” of this Plan.

**Section 5.0 Erosion Control Management**

This section of the Town of Seabrook Island Comprehensive Beach Management Plan addresses the shoreline history, condition of the beach, long-term erosion rates, and various beach maintenance and shore protection projects implemented by the community and individual property owners. It draws on 40 years of coastal erosion studies and annual beach monitoring surveys dating back to 1978 (Table 5.1).

Seabrook Island is a mixed-energy, mesotidal barrier island (Hayes 1975, 1994) fully under the influence of North Edisto River Inlet and Captain Sams Inlet. Its 18,940-ft-long (~3.6 miles) shoreline* includes:

- ~5,930-ft-long inlet conservation zone (Captain Sams Inlet migration area) at the updrift end (northeast of OCRM 2575).
- ~4,085-ft-long developed oceanfront (“North Beach” north of Renken Point—OCRM 2540).
- ~3,755-ft-long developed shoreline along the “northern marginal” channel of North Edisto River Inlet.
- ~5,170-ft-long developed shoreline along the main channel of North Edisto River (Fig 5.1a).

Renken Point marks a turn in the shoreline (vicinity of OCRM 2540) between the Kiawah–Seabrook strand beach and two beach segments along North Edisto River Inlet.

OCRM (formerly South Carolina Coastal Council) classified the Seabrook Island shoreline northeast of OCRM monument 2565 (Seabrook Island Beach Monitoring Line 24) as an unstabilized inlet zone. The remainder of the island was classified as a
stabilized inlet zone under the Beach Management Act (BMA) of 1988 (amended 1990) (Town of Seabrook 1991) (Fig 5.0b). The latter classification was made due to the presence in 1988 of a continuous line of shore-protection structures (seawalls, revetments, and bulkheads) extending ~8,800 ft from OCRM 2565 (vicinity of the 13th hole of the Seabrook Island Club’s Ocean Winds golf course) to Pelican Watch Villas (near OCRM 2505—Line 06).

[*Measured from the 1963, 1983, and 1996 position of Captain Sams Inlet to a point ~2,500 ft west of the Seabrook Island development/St. Christopher Camp border along North Edisto River Inlet (i.e. – between local beach survey lines 1 to 40—CSE 2014, Table 2). The Kiawah–Seabrook boundary is situated ~100 ft north (east) of the 1963 inlet position.]

Section 5.1 Shoreline Change Analysis

Shoreline change along Seabrook Island has been analyzed by Stephen et al (1975), Hayes et al (1979), NOAA-NOS (1983), Anders et al (1990), and Kana and Andrassy (1993). Hayes (1977) demonstrated that Kiawah Island and Seabrook Island are accreting “beach-ridge” barrier islands isolated from adjacent segments of the coast by Stono Inlet and North Edisto River Inlet, two of the largest tidal rivers emptying along the South Carolina coast. The Kiawah-Seabrook beach strand is divided by Captain Sams Inlet, a relatively small, unstable inlet with a history of (south) westerly migration and periodic breaching of the updrift spit on the Kiawah Island side of the Inlet (Hayes et al 1979).

Coastal Erosion Studies

The following table is a catalog of coastal erosion studies and annual beach monitoring surveys that have been implemented at Seabrook Island dating back to 1978.

<p>| Table 5.1a |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.1a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1989.</strong> Beach restoration and shore protection alternatives along the south end of Seabrook Island. Feasibility Study for Seabrook Island POA. CSE, Columbia, SC, 38 pp. + appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1990.</strong> Seabrook Island, South Carolina, beach nourishment project. Survey Report No. 1 for Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 41 pp. + appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1992.</strong> Seabrook Island, South Carolina, beach nourishment project: performance evaluation and future needs. Survey Report No. 3 to Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 60 pp. + Attachment I and Appendix I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1993.</strong> Seabrook Island, South Carolina, beach nourishment project. Survey Report No. 4 to Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 34 pp. + Appendix I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1993.</strong> Performance evaluation of recent beach nourishment projects, South Carolina. Draft Report for USACE, Waterways Experiment Station, Vicksburg, Miss.; CSE, Columbia, SC, ~300 pp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1994.</strong> Seabrook Island, South Carolina, beach nourishment project. Survey Report No 5 to Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 46 pp + appendix.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1995a.</strong> Seabrook Island, South Carolina, beach nourishment project. Survey Report No. 6A to Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 19 pp. + appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1995.</strong> Relocation of Captain Sams Inlet and beach restoration plan, Seabrook Island, South Carolina. Design Report, Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 159 pp + appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSE. 1995b.</strong> Relocation of Captain Sams Inlet and beach restoration plan, Seabrook Island, South Carolina. Design Report, Seabrook Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 159 pp. + appendices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.1a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.1a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Island POA; CSE, Columbia, SC, 57 pp + appendices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5.1a

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Imperato, DP. 1984. Sandy depositional environments of the North Edisto tidal basin. Unpublished MS Thesis, Department of Geology, University of South Carolina, Columbia, 134 pp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.1a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


### Table 5.1a
Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Table 5.1a</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seabrook Island Coastal Erosion Studies and Annual Beach Monitoring Surveys</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 5.1a  Seabrook Island showing the major features along the coast. Approximately one-third of the shoreline is the Captain Sams Inlet conservation zone over which the inlet has migrated during the past ~50 years.
Seabrook Island derives its sand supply from Kiawah Island, and Kiawah receives its sand from Stono Inlet via the process of “shoal bypassing” (Gaudiano and Kana 2001). Kiawah has a positive sand budget that has served to provide Seabrook Island with a relatively healthy sand supply over the past couple of centuries. By comparison, Botany Island, the adjacent barrier island to the (south) west, has a negative sand budget as reflected in its severe shoreline recession since the 1850s (Fig 5.1a). Hayes et al (1979) sketched the developing shoreline offset between Seabrook Island and Botany Island that was over 1 mile by the 1970s.

A 1924 US Coast & Geodetic Survey (now NOAA National Ocean Service—NOS) chart illustrates the shoreline offset at North Edisto River Inlet as well as the presence of a small inlet at the southern tip of Seabrook Island and another small inlet at the updrift end of the Island (Fig 5.1b). Hayes et al (1979) compiled sketches of the various small inlets along Seabrook Island dating back to 1661 (Fig 5.1c). This led Hayes et al to conclude that the Kiawah River Inlet (aka Captain Sams Inlet) has a history of downcoast migration and periodic breaching of the Kiawah Spit on a “40–80 year cycle.” The most recent natural breach of the Kiawah Spit occurred in 1948 or 1949 (Hayes et al 1979) and is clearly visible on historical aerial photos, the earliest of which dates back to 1939 (source: US Dept. of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service). As Figure 5.1c suggests, Captain Sams Inlet has at various times over the past century discharged along most of Seabrook Island’s oceanfront.

The NOAA–NOS (1983) Cooperative Shoreline Study, used by Anders et al (1990) in their US Army Corps of Engineers report, provided six “official” historical shorelines for Seabrook Island between 1851/54 and January 1983 (Fig 5.1d). These data confirm that the Seabrook Island shoreline jumped thousands of feet seaward between the 1850s and 1920 and since then has undergone slower rates of change. The NOAA data also confirm that Captain Sams Inlet has migrated over a nearly 2-mile-long corridor between “Beachwalker Park” (a public access area at the western end of Kiawah Island near OCRM 2625) and the present development along Seabrook Island (vicinity of “Oyster Catcher Court” near OCRM 2575).

Anders et al (1990) computed average shoreline movement every 50 meters along the South Carolina coast, demonstrating that Seabrook Island grew seaward by upward of 5 meters per year (m/yr), while adjacent Botany Island receded at rates well over 5 meters per year since the 1850s (Fig 5.1e). The actual rate of shoreline change for Seabrook Island determined by Anders et al (1990) generally diminishes over time (Table 5.1b). By 1983, Seabrook Island was developed and upward of 8,800 linear feet of shoreline was stabilized by shore-protection structures (discussed in Sections 2.3.1 and 5.3 of this Plan). Thus, shoreline changes since then have been influenced by the presence of structures as well as various beach-restoration measures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Rate (m/yr)</th>
<th>Rate (ft/yr)</th>
<th>Trend*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1852–1921</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>Major Accretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921–1933</td>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>Major Accretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933–1964</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>Minor Accretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1964–1974</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>Moderate Accretion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1974–1983</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Minor Accretion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FIGURE 5.1a Sketch of historical shorelines at North Edisto River Inlet (from Hayes et al 1979).
**FIGURE 5.1b** Section of USCGS (now NOAA–NOS) chart of Seabrook Island prepared in 1924. Note two small inlets discharging at either end of Seabrook Island prior to any development. [From Hayes et al 1979]
FIGURE 5.1c  Sketch of Seabrook Island shorelines showing various locations of Captain Sams Inlet (aka Kiawah River Inlet).  [From Hayes et al 1979]
FIGURE 5.1d Official historical shorelines developed by NOAA–NOS Cooperative Shoreline Study (1983) for the Seabrook Island area.
FIGURE 5.1e  Average net shoreline movement along the central South Carolina coast for the period 1851–1983. [From Anders et al 1990, Fig 27]
Hayes et al (1979) were the first to recognize that Seabrook Island’s shoreline is impacted by the position of Captain Sams Inlet. Not only does inlet migration shorten the island, it produces more irregularity in the downcoast beach the further the inlet migrates. Figure 5.1f shows the 1972 (and 1963) aerial photo with the 1982 shoreline superimposed. As the inlet moves toward Seabrook Island, land in area D is lost while new land forms in area C. The shoals of Captain Sams Inlet (referred to as the “ebb-tidal delta” by Hayes 1980) trap sand and interrupt normal sand transport to Seabrook Island. One important effect is an increasing curvature of the downcoast area (between B and C on Fig 5.1f). The erosion arc near the leading edge of the ebb-tidal delta is produced by changes in wave angles (and energy) such that focused, rapid erosion impacts a segment of the shoreline.

One of the earliest sites needing coastal structures for shore protection was the 13th hole of the golf course in 1975 (Hayes et al 1979). Figure 5.1f shows the fairways to and from the hole under construction in 1972 (v-shaped, cleared land between labels B and C). During the 1970s and early stages of Seabrook Island’s development, some segments of shoreline were losing dozens of feet per year while others were gaining land rapidly. The area along segment A was eroding at a moderate rate leading to the first shore-protection structures around 1973 (Hayes et al 1979).

Hayes et al (1979) recommended relocation of Captain Sams Inlet to mitigate the direct impacts of the inlet on Seabrook Island. A relocation was expected to allow sand in the ebb-tidal delta to migrate onshore and rebuild the beach. Sexton (1981) and Sexton and Hayes (1982) had documented natural “bypassing” events whereby a small shoal of Captain Sams Inlet accreted along the downcoast side of the ebb-tidal delta after a channel avulsion (forceful separation or detachment), adding new sand to Seabrook Island in area C. This produced a sudden jump in shoreline position hundreds of feet seaward and demonstrated the importance of “episodic bypassing” of sand between tidal deltas and the beach.

Since the 1980s, Seabrook Island’s shoreline has evolved primarily in relation to the artificial relocations of Captain Sams Inlet (1983 and 1996) and a channel-realignment/beach nourishment project. This latter project addressed encroachment of the northern channel on the Island’s development in the area between Renken Point and the Seabrook Island Club facilities (OCRM 2520) in 1990 (area A on Fig 5.1f).

Kana and Andrassy (1993) compiled historical high-water and low-water shorelines from aerial photography obtained between November 1963 and January 1992 (Fig 5.1g). Bold arrows and lines highlight the major trends in shoreline movement and inlet position. The maize of lines northeast of the “1982” inlet represents the corridor over which Captain Sams Inlet migrated (Seabrook Island’s present inlet conservation zone). The remaining segment along the oceanfront (east of Renken Point) has grown...
seaward to form “North Beach.” A shoal off the southern end of Seabrook Island (off Renken Point) grew and moved landward, forcing the northern channel of North Edisto River Inlet toward Seabrook Island and undermining downcoast section of the beach sometimes referred to as South Beach. Figure 5.1h isolates two dates from the Kana and Andrassy (1993) analysis showing the relationship between the 1963 low-water shoreline and the 1983 (post-inlet relocation) shoreline. After the inlet was relocated, the shoals of the abandoned inlet gradually migrated onshore and spread downcoast.

**FIGURE 5.1f** Seabrook Island in 1972 with the 1982 shoreline superimposed. Reaches A, B, C, and D are referenced in the text. The shoreline morphology becomes increasingly irregular as Captain Sams Inlet (Reach D) migrates toward North Edisto River Inlet (Reach A and left margin of the image). The inset photo shows Captain Sams inlet in 1963. [After Kana 1989]
FIGURE 5.1g High and low water shoreline positions along Seabrook Island between November 1963 and January 1992. Bold lines and arrows highlight trend of accretion along North Beach and erosion at Renken Point. Positions of Captain Sams Inlet at various times are highlighted. [After Kana and Andrassy 1993]
FIGURE 5.1h  Low-water shorelines in November 1963 (on which the 1983 inlet relocation point was based) and 28 March 1983, one month after Captain Sams Inlet was relocated. The extensive intertidal bars of the abandoned inlet migrated onshore and downcoast over the next several years. [After Kana & Andrassy 1993]

Figure 5.1i provides updated historical shorelines for Seabrook Island, adding data from 2019. The most recent date reflects conditions after the 2015 relocation of Captain Sams Inlet (back to its 1963 and 1983 position). The 2019 shoreline is well seaward of the 1964 shoreline in nearly all segments of the coast. A developing erosional arc is visible along North Beach, repeating the previously observed finding of focused erosion associated with inlet migration.

OCRM sets official erosion rates for the island and determines placement of development control lines. Figure 5.1j shows the present OCRM Baseline (set in 2017) and the OCRM Setback Line. OCRM has determined that Seabrook Island has a long-term (nominally 40-year) accretion trend. Therefore, the Setback Line is a minimum of 20 ft landward of the Baseline as prescribed under the Beach Management Act. For most of Seabrook Island, the Baseline is immediately landward of the seawall (most landward shoreline during the past ~40 years). As described in Section 2.3.1 “Beachfront Structural Inventory,” 38 structures encroach on the Setback Line. The official OCRM Baseline/Setback Line maps are included in Section 2.3.1 and table of coordinates are provided in Section 7.2 “Structure Inventory” of this Plan.
Seabrook Island’s shoreline history after 1970 is directly linked to development of the Island and various shore-protection and beach-restoration measures. Table 5.1c provides a summary of major shoreline events to give context for subsequent sections of this Plan.

FIGURE 5.1i Updated historical shorelines combining the NOAA–NOS (1983) data with shorelines from 2019 superimposed on a 2016 high-resolution elevation model showing the various ridges along Seabrook Island and the neighboring Kiawah Spit (to the east) and Botany Bay (to the west). Previous shoreline positions are often associated with topographic highs on South Carolina barriers, due to the accumulation of dune sand into a high continuous ridge during periods of shoreline stability.
FIGURE 5.1j Official 2017 OCRM Setback Line for a portion of Seabrook Island superimposed on a 2019 rectified aerial orthophotograph. Landward translation of the setback line between the 2017 re-drawing and previous issuance in 2012 resulted in several dozen structures along Seabrook Island now being located seaward of the setback line. Image taken close to high tide.
TABLE 5.1c (shown on 7½ pages). Seabrook Island — major shoreline events (after CSE 2007).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1948</td>
<td>Captain Sams Inlet breaches the Kiawah Spit near present-day Beachwalker Park, creating multiple channels. A single channel becomes dominant by early 1950s (Fig T-2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1963</td>
<td>Mouth of Captain Sams Inlet is aligned with the mouth of Captain Sams Creek about 1.5 miles north of the present-day Oyster Catcher beach access. This shoreline and inlet configuration becomes the model for the 1983 and 1996 inlet relocations (Fig T-3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960s</td>
<td>Seabrook Island’s beach is healthy and generally growing seaward. In some places like Renken Point, the rate of growth is over 30 feet per year (ft/yr).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circa 1970</td>
<td>Seabrook Island becomes a planned-unit development. Roads, golf course, and lots are platted using the existing dune/vegetation line as a basis for the plan. (Development allowed behind the normal limit of tides and waves without regard to historical shoreline trends.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FIGURE T-1.** Aerial view of Seabrook Island in November 2013.

**FIGURE T-2.** Vertical photograph (1949) of Seabrook Island before development. Sometime in 1948, Captain Sams Inlet breached the Kiawah Spit near present-day Beachwalker Park (right side of image). The northeastern channel became dominant in the 1950s.
1970s  Seabrook Island is in a rapid erosion cycle with some areas like Renken Point eroding at over 20 ft/yr.

1973  Beach Club under construction.

1974  Erosion impacts the Beach Club before construction is complete. First shore-protection measures consist of large sand bags, sandbag groins, and sheet-pile bulkheads (Fig T-4).

**FIGURE T-3.** Seabrook Island and Captain Sams Inlet in 1963 (upper) and 1983 (lower). The 1963 condition served as a model for the plan to relocate Captain Sams Inlet. Lower photo shows the new channel (A) open before the old channel (B) was closed on 4 March 1983.

**FIGURE T-4.** Shore-protection structures at the Beach Club in September 1974 prior to the club’s opening.
1975–1981 Succession of sandbag revetments, timber and concrete bulkheads/seawalls, and quarry-stone revetments are installed along Seabrook Island between Pelican Watch Villas and the 13th fairway of the golf course (~2 miles). Individual property owners are generally responsible for the cost of shore-protection structures that, by the late 1980s, totals over $5 million for the island (Fig T-5).

1979 RPI (c/o Prof Miles Hayes) completes the first shoreline assessment of the island, identifies three principal erosion-causing processes, and recommends soft solutions involving inlet relocation and nourishment.

SEP 1979 Hurricane David causes extensive damage to the seawall (Fig T-6). Mouth of Captain Sams Inlet is near the Oyster Catcher beach access. Seabrook Island’s only dry beach areas are a 2000-ft reach around Oyster Catcher and the North Edisto Inlet shoreline along Pelican Watch Villas.

FIGURE T-5. During the early 1980s, much of Seabrook lacked any beach even at low tide. [UPPER] View north from Renken Point at mid tide. [LOWER] Oblique aerial (1982) looking north at low tide showing no beach around Renken Point.

MAR 1983  First relocation of Captain Sams Inlet ~1.5 miles north to its 1963 position. Old inlet closed by trucks hauling sand from the new channel basin. Cost of project is (~)$300,000 (Fig T-7).

LATE 1980s  North Beach is restored by natural processes as sand from the delta of abandoned Captain Sams Inlet migrates onshore, adding over 1 million cubic yards to Seabrook Island’s beach. North Beach is upward of 1,000 ft wide in places, a dry beach is restored, and the rock revetment north of Renken Point begins to be buried by windblown sand.


[UPPER] Excavation of the basin for the new channel by land-based equipment.

[MIDDLE] The new channel across the Kiawah Spit and closure dike under construction in the distance on 18 February two weeks before project completion.

[LOWER] Closure of the old channel on a falling tide on 4 March 1983.
1980s  Several sections of the seawall (south of Renken Point) breach during minor storm events (Fig T-8). No new sand reaches Beach Club Villas or Pelican Watch Villas for nearly a decade, causing loss of the dry beach.

1989  The northern channel of North Edisto Inlet is forced shoreward by the shoal off Renken Point, causing dangerous encroachment along the seawall (Fig T-8). At Amberjack Court, the channel 50 ft from the wall is 22 ft deep. Property owners continue to add rock in this area to shore up the seawall.

**FIGURE T-8.**  [UPPER] Encroachment of the northern channel (deep blue area) of North Edisto Inlet and lack of maintenance leads to [LOWER] collapse of a section of seawall near Beach Court in 1983.
FEB 1990  The northern channel is realigned by an ocean-going dredge (Great Lakes Dredge & Dock Company – dredge Illinois) that builds a parallel channel 600 ft seaward while filling the existing channel along the seawall (Fig T-9). The project adds 685,000 cubic yards to the beach between Renken Point and Pelican Watch Villas. A narrow dry beach exists south of Renken Point for less than one year before the project adjusts. A narrow wet-sand beach persists through the 1990s, giving the seawall protection. Cost of nourishment project is $1.6 million.

**CIRCA 1995** Nourishment losses south of Renken Point begin to reverse as the area stabilizes and begins a long period of accretion by natural and artificial means. Captain Sams Inlet has migrated about 3,000 ft since the 1983 relocation.

**APR 1996** Captain Sams Inlet relocated again to its 1963/1983 position (Fig T-10). Cost of construction is (~)$400,000, which is comparable to the cost of one oceanfront lot at this time.

**1998–2001** Winter sand scraping around the abandoned inlet is implemented to accelerate adjustment of the shoreline. An outer dike is constructed 500 ft seaward of the closure dike, leaving a small lagoon between the two dikes. This creates a straighter, longer North Beach and leads to more efficient sand transport to the south.

**2002–2007** Winter sand scraping from North Beach is performed to transfer ~350,000 cubic yards to South Beach. This adds to the natural sand transport from north to south and accelerates recovery of South Beach. By 2005, only about 1,200 ft of shoreline (vicinity of the Beach Club and Beach Court) lack a dry beach during normal high tides.

**FIGURE T-10.** The second relocation of Captain Sams Inlet in April 1996. [UPPER] First tide into the channel basin on 4 April during a rising tide. [LOWER] The new channel (left side) before completion of the closure dike across the old channel.
2007–2008  Migration of Captain Sams Inlet leads to focused erosion along North Beach. After review of outside opinions and alternatives, the POA Environmental Committee decided to initiate engineering and permitting for the third inlet relocation project.

2008  Permit application submitted for third relocation of Captain Sams Inlet.

2009–2012  Additional reviews, studies, and revisions to permit application. Permit application resubmitted in 2010 and issued by SC DHEC OCRM in January 2012 and by USACE in October 2012. The SC permit was appealed by one Seabrook Island property owner and is under review by SC Administrative Law Court.

2008–2015  Captain Sams Inlet continues to migrate to the west, reaching the approximate location of the 1996 channel. Erosion intensifies along portions of North Beach. Without sand-scraping, sediment supply to the rest of Seabrook Island is reduced, resulting in erosion of the area near the Seabrook Island Club facilities.

2009  Portions of Kiawah spit which have been stable for a least 40 years become developable under periodic revisions to state jurisdictional setback lines. The new lines leave a wide buffer of foredunes for protection and terminate near the Town of Kiawah Island/Town of Seabrook Island easement boundaries positioned immediately north of the 1983 and 1996 positions of Captain Sams Inlet.

2013  Kiawah Development Partners (owners of Kiawah spit) sell the land to Kiawah Partners, who announce plans to build 50 homes on the spit north of Captain Sams Inlet.

2014  Kiawah Partners request a modification of the proposed alignment of Captain Sams Inlet relocation to place the cut ~400 ft south of its planned location near the Town easement line.

2014  In December, the Administrative Law Court dismisses the lawsuit against SIPOA (which was brought by a property owner in 2012), clearing the way for the third inlet relocation to occur.
2015  Between 18 May and 18 June, Captain Sams Inlet is relocated for the third time (Fig T-12). The contractor, RE Goodson Construction Inc (Darlington SC) opened the new channel on 2 June, although significant flow did not occur until 12 June because of a “plug” of marsh at the landward end. The first closure attempt on 4 June failed. The old channel was successfully closed during the second attempt on the evening of 11 June. Final grading and equipment removal occurred on 18 June. Total construction cost was $930,500. The volumes required for channel and dike construction were ~165,000 cy. (CSE 2015)

2016  First monitoring survey after the third inlet relocation project is completed March–April.

2016  Seabrook Island is selected for an ASBPA Best Restored Beaches Award [American Shore and Beach Preservation Association—www.asbpa.org]. Hurricane Matthew, a Category 1 hurricane, tracks along the South Carolina coast, impacting Seabrook Island with a storm surge ~5 ft above normal tides on 8 October.

2017  Second annual monitoring survey (after the 2015 inlet relocation) is completed in January. Hurricane Irma entered the U.S. as a Category 4 storm in the Florida Keys on 10 September. Despite tracking up the Florida peninsula and moving inland west of South Carolina, the storm’s broad diameter produced high waves and a storm surge of 5 ft in Charleston. This caused extensive overwash along the coast, but did not breach the closure dike at old Captain Sams Inlet.

FIGURE T-12. Oblique aerial image of Captain Sams Inlet area from the Seabrook side in July 2015, following the third inlet relocation project. The ebb tidal spit along the east bank of the old inlet channel is clearly visible in the foreground (blue highlight), and the new channel’s associated ebb tidal delta is visible in the breakers adjacent to Kiawah Spit (red highlight).
5.1.1 Beach Profiles

OCRM maintains a statewide network of monuments and control points for beach profiles established in the late 1980s (Eiser et al 1988). Seabrook Island has 14 OCRM profile lines (see Fig 5.1.1a) numbered 2510 to 2575. Several additional lines (e.g. – 2505) were added by the Property Owners Association using the OCRM numbering system to track changes in more detail. Some of these lines are coincident with earlier survey lines established and monitored by Hayes et al (1979). The Seabrook Island Company (early developer of the island in the 1970s) retained Research Planning Institute Inc or RPI to conduct annual beach profile and shoreline monitoring studies following the Hayes et al (1979) shoreline erosion assessment. Annual reports (e.g. – Sexton & Hayes 1980, 1981; Sexton et al 1982) began a long-running series of beach erosion surveys of Seabrook Island that continues through the present (see CSE 2018).

Beginning in 1985, responsibility for annual beach monitoring was transferred to RPIs successor company, Coastal Science & Engineering Inc (CSE). The Seabrook Island Company also transferred responsibility for oceanfront monitoring and maintenance to the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association around that time. All subsequent beach surveys and restoration activities have been funded by the Property Owners Association with data and results made available to the Town of Seabrook Island and OCRM.

Yearly measurements of beach conditions are a critical element of Seabrook Island’s beach management strategy. Given the complexity and variability of beach conditions over the length of Seabrook Island under the influence of two inlets, beach measurements provide an objective means of tracking sand volumes, detecting cycles of erosion or accretion, and identifying developing erosion hot spots. Seabrook Island’s profile network has expanded over time to the present suite of 50 survey lines (includes lines along the Kiawah Spit) (Fig 5.3a and Table 5.4a). The network of profiles along with supplementary field surveys has provided data for preparation of digital terrain models or DTMs of beach topography and channel bathymetry. Figure 5.3b is an example DTM from 1997 using data collected ~1.5 years after the 1996 Captain Sams Inlet relocation project (see Table 5.4a for station equivalents to present survey lines).

Seabrook Island profiles were originally surveyed by the Emery (1961) method (Sexton & Hayes 1981), then by rod and level or total station in the mid-1980s (Kana et al 1984) to low tide wading depth. By the late 1980s, surveys were extended further offshore to capture data in the adjacent channels or to map inlet shoals associated with old and new Captain Sams Inlet (e.g. – Mason 1986, Kana & Mason 1988). In 1996, surveys were performed with the aid of a differential geographic positioning system or GPS. By 2000, real-time kinematic or RTK GPS equipment became available for public use.
RTK-GPS increased productivity in the field and provided a denser network of data points compared with prior surveys.

Since the 2000s, surveys have been performed using a Trimble™ model R8 GNSS RTK GPS (or the more recent R10 GNSS) that provides centimeter-level accuracy in the horizontal and vertical direction and coordinate data in x–y–z format (geographic position and datum-based elevation). Bathymetry data are obtained by linking the GPS data collector to a precision fathometer. Raw data over water are presently (2019) collected at 20 Hz (20 points per second), and then filtered during post-processing to provide manageable data sets. Raw data in x–y–z format are converted to x–z pairs (distance-elevation) to yield profiles that can be directly overlain and compared with earlier surveys (see CSE 2018).

Seabrook Island’s beach and bathymetry data are analyzed by standard methods for evaluating the profile condition (CERC 1984, Kana 1993, Kana et al 2015). Basic units of measure are the absolute quantity of sand contained within a given length of beach and the change in the quantity of sand between two surveys. Quantity estimates are derived by applying profile changes over representative shoreline reaches and cross-shore boundaries, using the average-end-area method. Normally, along straight beaches, some uniform depth limit for volume calculations can be established and used over time for consistency of comparisons. Seabrook Island’s shoreline, by contrast, is fronted by two major channels of varying depth as well as by Captain Sams Inlet.

Surveys in the early 1980s had only limited coverage into deeper water and did not include sand to the bottom of the channels. By the 1990s, more profiles were established and most were surveyed into deeper water. Therefore, over time, Seabrook Island’s computation boundaries along the northern channel (Seabrook Island Club facility to Renken Point) have been modified to more or less match the local depth of the channel (where data were available), which yields more realistic estimates of sand volumes connected with the beach.
FIGURE 5.1a. Network of beach monitoring lines used between 1997 and 2011. The equivalent OCRM line numbers are indicated. Groups of lines define erosion analysis “reaches” described in Section 5.1.2. In 2011, several lines were added to the network (see Fig 5.0a) and the azimuths around Renken Point were modified (CSE 2011, 2014).
TABLE 5.1.1a. Seabrook Island beach monitoring lines utilized in 2018 using prior profiles established by RPI, CSE, and OCRM. New line names (1–50) were developed to simplify locating profiles. Previous names are provided for reference with earlier reports. Offsets and cutoffs reference volume calculation starting and ending points along each profile in 2014 based on the location of adjacent channel centerlines and other factors (CSE 2014).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Seabrook Line #</th>
<th>Previous Name</th>
<th>Northing</th>
<th>Easting</th>
<th>Offset (ft)</th>
<th>Cutoff (ft)</th>
<th>Distance to Next (ft)</th>
<th>Lens Limit (ft NAVD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SBK40</td>
<td>269.104</td>
<td>2,250.763</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>760</td>
<td>-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SBK39</td>
<td>268.533</td>
<td>2,251.249</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSE0</td>
<td>267.962</td>
<td>2,251.736</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>891</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSE1</td>
<td>267.455</td>
<td>2,252.247</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2505</td>
<td>267.066</td>
<td>2,252.603</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>CS2A</td>
<td>266.551</td>
<td>2,252.678</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2510</td>
<td>266.096</td>
<td>2,252.874</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>638</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CSE3</td>
<td>265.541</td>
<td>2,253.074</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>446</td>
<td>-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>CS3A</td>
<td>265.319</td>
<td>2,253.340</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>479</td>
<td>-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>CSE4</td>
<td>265.332</td>
<td>2,253.710</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>364</td>
<td>-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>2520</td>
<td>265.195</td>
<td>2,253.962</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>539</td>
<td>-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2523</td>
<td>265.201</td>
<td>2,254.560</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>2525</td>
<td>265.342</td>
<td>2,254.848</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>246</td>
<td>-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>CS4A</td>
<td>265.483</td>
<td>2,255.066</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>342</td>
<td>-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>2527</td>
<td>265.471</td>
<td>2,255.437</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>852</td>
<td>-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>2530</td>
<td>265.550</td>
<td>2,256.113</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>2532</td>
<td>265.495</td>
<td>2,256.602</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>505</td>
<td>-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>265.706</td>
<td>2,256.889</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>5B</td>
<td>265.771</td>
<td>2,256.994</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>480</td>
<td>-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>CSE6</td>
<td>266.089</td>
<td>2,257.244</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>6AA</td>
<td>266.245</td>
<td>2,257.402</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>6A</td>
<td>266.631</td>
<td>2,257.592</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>6B</td>
<td>267.047</td>
<td>2,257.768</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>610</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>2565</td>
<td>267.575</td>
<td>2,258.121</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>267.735</td>
<td>2,258.700</td>
<td>420</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>7A</td>
<td>268.069</td>
<td>2,259.083</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>370</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>268.316</td>
<td>2,259.356</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>2575/CSE8</td>
<td>268.670</td>
<td>2,259.557</td>
<td>118</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>430</td>
<td>-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>SBK14</td>
<td>268.646</td>
<td>2,260.165</td>
<td>-367</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>SBK13</td>
<td>268.988</td>
<td>2,260.530</td>
<td>-390</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>SBK12</td>
<td>269.325</td>
<td>2,260.897</td>
<td>-440</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>SBK11</td>
<td>269.667</td>
<td>2,261.262</td>
<td>-700</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>SBK10</td>
<td>269.989</td>
<td>2,261.606</td>
<td>-600</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>SBK9</td>
<td>270.348</td>
<td>2,261.990</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>SBK8</td>
<td>270.700</td>
<td>2,262.349</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>SBK7</td>
<td>271.034</td>
<td>2,262.722</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>SBK6</td>
<td>271.376</td>
<td>2,263.087</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>SBK5</td>
<td>271.718</td>
<td>2,263.451</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>SBK4</td>
<td>272.051</td>
<td>2,263.807</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>SBK3</td>
<td>272.399</td>
<td>2,264.179</td>
<td>-370</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>SBK2</td>
<td>272.744</td>
<td>2,264.546</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>273.085</td>
<td>2,264.911</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>273.365</td>
<td>2,265.325</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>273.645</td>
<td>2,265.740</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>273.924</td>
<td>2,266.154</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>274.204</td>
<td>2,266.569</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>274.484</td>
<td>2,268.983</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>274.763</td>
<td>2,267.398</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>275.043</td>
<td>2,268.812</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>SBK1</td>
<td>275.323</td>
<td>2,268.227</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-8.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Shoreline topography and bathymetry around Seabrook Island developed from profile surveys completed in November 1997 following the 1996 inlet relocation. The Seabrook Island community utilizes annual data like these to track sand volumes moving along the coast. [From CSE 2001]
Seabrook Island’s beach volumes are tracked by “unit-volume” results as well as aggregate totals by reach. Unit volume is the quantity of sand contained in one unit-length of shoreline between defined cross-shore boundaries (typical units are given in cubic yards per foot—cy/ft). Figure 5.1.1c illustrates the concept of unit volume for a range of beach conditions.

Seabrook Island has tracked sand volumes by “reaches,” which are segments of shoreline having similar orientations or exposures to inlet channels (see Fig 5.1.1a). Each reach can be considered a sand box containing a particular volume of sand between the backshore and some limiting depth offshore. The volume of sand in each reach has been measured yearly and compared with earlier data to compute volumetric erosion or accretion rates and track the movement of sand along the island (discussed in Section 5.1.2).

Figures 5.1.1d–g provide a sample of comparative profiles for several localities along Seabrook Island. These are placed by survey line number and proceed upcoast from North Edisto River Inlet to North Beach (see Fig 5.1.1a for profile locations). Figures 5.1.1d and 5.1.1e illustrate conditions around the southern tip of the island along North Edisto River Inlet and along the northern marginal channel of the inlet. Shoals on the north side of North Edisto River Inlet are separated from the beach by a shallower channel that has periodically encroached on Seabrook Island. Beach monitoring by the community tracks the movement of the north shoal (Fig 5.1.1e) as well as the volume of sand between the seawall and middle of the northern channel. Ten reaches are referenced between Camp St. Christopher and Captain Sams Inlet. An 11th reach covers the southern end of the Kiawah Spit.

Figure 5.1.1f (Line 17) is situated along the deepest part of the northern marginal channel in Reach 5. Severe encroachment of the channel into the seawall in 1990 led to a channel realignment project by dredge in February (see Table 5.1c). Since 1990, sand has accumulated along this segment of beach, leaving a wider dry beach and dune area while pushing the northern channel further from the seawall.

Figure 5.1.1g shows example profiles from the developed section of North Beach at Line 20 (OCRM 2555). This segment of Seabrook Island (Reach 6) has widened considerably since the 1980s as a result of sand bypassing after each inlet relocation event. The beach in this area is ~200 ft wider in 2019 compared with 1989 and contains multiple, low dune ridges. The next section summarizes volumetric changes developed from the network of profiles along Seabrook Island.
FIGURE 5.1.1c. Concept of unit volume—the quantity of sand contained in one unit length of shoreline between defined cross-shore boundaries. The examples illustrate relative volumes for an eroding beach backed by seawalls, a normal beach, and an accreting beach. Seabrook Island typically exhibits all three conditions at any time (from Kana 1990).
FIGURE 5.1.1d. Profiles from Reach 3 (see Fig 5.1j) at Line 09 (old CSE 3A) near Beach Club Villas on North Edisto River Inlet. The beach is a relatively narrow platform fronting a seawall at the edge of the main channel of North Edisto River Inlet, one of the deepest natural inlets along the South Carolina coast.

FIGURE 5.1.1e. Profiles of Line 12 from Reach 4 in the vicinity of the Seabrook Island Club facilities.
FIGURE 5.1.1f. Profiles from Line 17 in Reach 5 adjacent to the northern marginal channel of North Edisto River Inlet. Severe encroachment of the channel in 1990 led to a channel realignment by dredge.

FIGURE 5.1.1g. Profiles from Line 20 (Reach 6) along Seabrook Island dating back to 1986, illustrating major growth of the beach and dune system along this section of the island.
5.1.2 Long Term Erosion Rates and Shoreline Change

CSE (1989) evaluated shoreline/volume changes prior to the 1990 channel realignment/nourishment project along the northern channel using four reaches (A–D, see Fig 5.1f). They detected a cycle of changes along Reach A (beach downcoast of Renken Point—OCRM 2540) linked to the position of Captain Sams Inlet (Fig 5.1.2a). Shoreline change data suggested that erosion tends to precede each inlet relocation and continues for several years after Captain Sams Inlet shifts upcoast before Reach A begins to accumulate sand. As Figure 5.1.2a indicates, this cycle of erosion and accretion is super-imposed on a long-term trend of accretion, consistent with NOAA-NOS (1983) and Anders et al (1990).

Other reaches along Seabrook Island were determined to change in relation to the position of Captain Sams Inlet with periods of rapid accretion followed by erosion. Figure 5.1.2b (from Kana & McKee 2003) shows the reach trends between 1983 and 2004. After the 1983 inlet relocation, Reach D (closest to the inlet) and Reach C rapidly gained sand. Reach B (southern half of North Beach) continued to erode for two years, and Reach A (northern channel and North Edisto River Inlet area) eroded for six more years after inlet relocation before the erosion trend reversed. The cycles of erosion and accretion for the four reaches combined show a net gain in sand volume over time (Fig 5.1.2c). Between 1983 and 2004, Seabrook Island gained over 1.75 million cubic yards. (Note: ~685,000 cy were added by dredging and channel realignment in 1990, and the balance was gained by way of Captain Sams Inlet relocation projects.)
FIGURE 5.1.2b. Average unit-volume profile changes by reach along Seabrook Island since inlet relocation (March 1983). See Figure 5.1f for reach locations. [After Kana & McKee 2003]

FIGURE 5.1.2c. Net volume change along Seabrook Island after the first inlet relocation (March 1983). The northern channel was realigned in February 1990, adding ~685,000 cy to the total. [After Kana & McKee 2003]
Figure 5.1.2d shows the impact of the 1983 inlet relocation along North Beach between February 1983 and January 1987. Soon after the old inlet was closed by a sand dike, the shoals of the ebb-tidal delta coalesced into intertidal sand bars and migrated onshore. By late 1984, the bars attached to the beach and began spreading downcoast, finally reaching Renken Point (OCRM 2540—promontory at lower left corner of each image) by January 1987. Conditions in April 1987 are shown in Figure 5.1.2e (source: Kana 1989).
Since the 1990 northern channel realignment, the erosion and accretion are tracked using 8–11 reaches (number varies in relation to Captain Sams Inlet position). The first eight reaches encompass a portion of St. Christopher Camp (Reach 1) and the developed shoreline of Seabrook Island. Reaches 2–6 are south of Renken Point and the remaining reaches are north of the area. Each year, the condition of the beach is updated and the sand volumes contained within each reach are tracked to fixed cross-shore boundaries or the center of the adjacent channel. Unit volumes are averaged by reach and the differences between the earliest and most recent survey provides a measure of the net change. Erosion or accretion rates are then annualized over the available time period.

Figures 5.1.2f to 5.1.2i show the 14-year average, unit-volume change rate by reach. The cross-shore calculation limits were given earlier in Table 5.1.1a. These results incorporate the impact of the 2015 relocation of Captain Sams Inlet, and several projects in which excess sand was excavated from Captain Sams Inlet shoals and placed south of Renken Point (detailed in Section 5.2.1).

Because new survey lines, spacings, and depth limits were used following the 2006 survey, direct volumetric comparisons made between older (1990 to 2006) and younger (2006 to 2018) data are not possible without complex analysis. Nevertheless, comparison of the two data sets and trends from reach to reach show inflection toward positive or negative volume changes.
Figures 5.1.2f-g show the 30-year changes for profiles along the North Edisto River Inlet:

- Reach 1 (St. Christopher Camp) gained 3.5 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006, and has lost ~0.4 cy/ft/yr since 2006.
- Reach 2 (Seabrook Island development at Pelican Watch Villas) gained 3.3 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006, and gained 2.9 cy/ft/yr from 2006 to 2018.
- Reach 3 (Beach Club Villas area) gained 2.3 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006 and lost 4.6 cy/ft/yr from 2006 to 2018.

The changes along Reaches 1 and 2 have been relatively steady, whereas Reach 3 has undergone a ~15-year cycle of accretion and erosion. These results somewhat underestimate the full change because calculations are cut off well before the centerline of the North Edisto River Inlet.

Figure 5.1.2g-h shows the 30-year change rates for South Beach along the northern marginal channel of the North Edisto River Inlet:

- Reach 4 (Seabrook Island Club area) gained an average of 1.8 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006, and lost 1.2 cy/ft/yr from 2006 to 2018.
- Reach 5 (Beach Court–Amberjack Court area) gained 5.3 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006, and 8.1 cy/ft/yr from 2006 to 2018.
- Reach 6 (Renken Point) gained 24.1 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006, and has lost 18.0 cy/ft/yr since.

Fig 5.1.2i shows the 30-year accretion/erosion trends for North Beach between Renken Point and Seabrook Island’s north (eastern) most development near Oyster Catcher beach access: Reach 7 gained 6.2 cy/ft/yr from 1990 to 2006, and lost 20.4 cy/ft/yr from 2006 to 2018; Reach 8 gained 6.7 cy/ft/yr between 1990 and 2006, but has lost an average of 15.0 cy/ft/yr since. As both graphs illustrate, this section of Seabrook Island has experienced large fluctuations in the shoreline (unit beach volume) but little net change. Both reaches were much healthier in 1990 than the rest of Seabrook Island as a result of the large gains in beach width after the 1983 inlet relocation (see Fig 5.1.2e).

It can be shown that volumetric erosion/accretion rates are related to linear beach-width changes (or unit area changes) according to the dimensions of the active littoral zone (CERC 1984, Kana et al 2013). For example, along high-energy beaches where the average dry-beach level is (~)+6 ft NAVD and the limit of measureable bottom change is −21 ft NAVD, 1 cy/ft of erosion/accretion equates to 1 ft of beach recession/growth. Along Seabrook Island’s ocean coast, the normal cross-shore limit of yearly sand transport and bottom change is (~) −12 ft NAVD (Kana et al 2015). Thus, 1 cy/ft of erosion/accretion equates to ~1.5 ft of beach recession/growth.
Table 5.1.2a lists the estimated equivalent linear erosion/accretion rates for 1990 to 2019 for the previously referenced reaches along Seabrook Island. Note the rates along the northern channel and the North Edisto River Inlet use different factors according to the assumed depth limit for the active littoral zone. Three additional reaches are tracked around Captain Sams Inlet in conjunction with its annual beach surveys.

This period sets the “initial” condition (1995) when beach condition was near a minimum after the 1990 nourishment project in the area south of Renken Point (see center graph in Fig 5.1.2h). The year 1995 began a sustained period of beach expansion around Seabrook Island, aided by the 1996 relocation of Captain Sams Inlet. Volumes began to decline around 2010, signaling the need to plan for another inlet relocation project. This documentation of the cycle of erosion and accretion along Seabrook Island points to the difficulty of determining discrete erosion (or accretion) rates from reach to reach. The two sets of rates in Table 5.1.2a are specific to “decadal” scale time periods. The first period (~1990–2006) generally exhibits higher rates of change than the second period (2006-2018).
FIGURE 5.1.2f. Reaches 1–2 showing the 14-year average unit-volume change rate by station. Order of transects is from downcoast to upcoast (generally southwest to northeast). Linear average of all stations within the reach is shown in black.
FIGURE 5.1.2g. Reaches 3-4 showing the 14-year average unit-volume change rate by station. Order of transects is from downcoast to upcoast (generally southwest to northeast). Linear average of all stations within the reach is shown in black.
FIGURE 5.1.2h. Reaches 5–6 showing the 14-year average unit-volume change rate by station. Order of transects is from downcoast to upcoast (generally southwest to northeast). Linear average of all stations within the reach is shown in black.
**FIGURE 5.1.2i.** Reaches 7–8 showing the 14-year average unit-volume change rate by station. Order of transects is from downcoast to upcoast (generally southwest to northeast). Linear average of all stations within the reach is shown in black.
TABLE 5.1.2a. Summary of volumetric and estimated equivalent linear erosion/accretion rates for the period 2006 to 2018. *DOC (depth of closure) — The estimated offshore depth in feet NAVD beyond which there is no measurable change in bottom elevation in connection with cross-shore sand transport at yearly to decadal scales (Kraus et al 1998). **Source: CSE (2014) — See original source for profile calculation limits. ***Factor assumes berm elevation is +6 ft NAVD and DOC as indicated in the table. Factor = 27/(6−DOC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reach</th>
<th>Applicable Profiles</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>DOC*</th>
<th>Volume Change Rate, 1990 to 2006** (cy/ft/yr)</th>
<th>Volume Change Rate, 2006 to 2018** (cy/ft/yr)</th>
<th>Factor***</th>
<th>Equivalent Linear Rate, 2006 to 2018(ft/yr)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3–4</td>
<td>North Edisto River Inlet</td>
<td>-5</td>
<td>+3.5</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>-1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5–7</td>
<td>North Edisto River Inlet</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>+3.3</td>
<td>+2.9</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>+5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>8–10</td>
<td>Northern Channel</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>+2.3</td>
<td>-4.6</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>-6.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>11–14</td>
<td>Northern Channel</td>
<td>-21</td>
<td>+1.8</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>-1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>15–17</td>
<td>South Beach</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>+5.3</td>
<td>+8.1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>+12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>18–19</td>
<td>Renken Point</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>+24.1</td>
<td>-18.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>-27.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>20–23</td>
<td>North Beach</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>+6.2</td>
<td>-20.4</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>-30.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>24–28</td>
<td>North Beach</td>
<td>-12</td>
<td>+6.7</td>
<td>-15.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>-22.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 5.1.2j. Reaches 9–10 showing the 14-year average unit-volume change rate by station. Order of transects is from downcoast to upcoast (generally southwest to northeast). Linear average of all stations within the reach is shown in black.
Reach 9 (Fig 5.1.2j, upper) lost volume for a decade following the 1996 inlet relocation project. This reflects onshore movement and downcoast spreading of sand from the abandoned inlet. (Note some of the reduction was associated with excavations and downcoast transfers of sand between 1998 and 2007.) Since 2008, the reach has gained volume as Captain Sams Inlet shoals have migrated into the area.

Reach 10 (Fig 5.1.2j, lower) is near the mouth of Captain Sams Inlet from 2005–2012. As the inlet migrates, the channel passes each monitoring line in sequence, producing a rapid loss of sand followed by recovery of the profile volume. The recovery of volume occurs on the Kiawah side of the channel after the inlet migrates through each profile line.

Reach 11 (Fig 5.1.2k) is situated around the 1963/1983 and 1996 position of Captain Sams Inlet. Soon after each inlet relocation, profiles in this reach tend to rapidly recover then gain sand at a steadier pace in connection with the sand supply moving downcoast along Kiawah Island (CSE 2009; Kana et al 2013). Survey data reveal Reach 11 lost an average of 9.8 cy/ft/yr between 2006 and 2018 (surveys in December/January of each year). Changes along the Kiawah Spit are also tracked as part of this reach, in anticipation of future inlet relocation projects.
Figure 5.1.2l shows recent results of surveys along the Kiawah Spit. Between 2006 and 2018, the spit gained 26.1 cy/ft/yr. The accreting trend conforms to the long-term trend for the area (CSE 2009). Kana and Mason (1988) and Kana et al (2013) hypothesized that the ebb-tidal delta of Captain Sams Inlet acts to hold sand along the Kiawah Spit in much the same way as a jetty prevents sand from moving along the coast. As the inlet and delta migrate toward Seabrook Island, the point of maximum trapping moves, causing the “salient” in the updrift shoreline to move with it. The salient, a minor protrusion in the beach strand, then erodes back to the normal strand line. For additional details on Kiawah Island beach changes, see CSE (2009) and Kana et al (2013).

Note that Figures 5.1.2f-l reflect conditions before the 2015 relocation of Captain Sams Inlet. Each inlet relocation resets conditions for the next cycle of shoreline change. Captain Sams Inlet migrates (north) east to (south) west due to spit growth under the influence of net longshore transport (Hayes et al 1979, Kana & Mason 1988, CSE 2009, Kana et al 2013). Prior to the 1983 inlet relocation, average annual migration rates were around 200–225 ft/yr (Hayes et al 1979). The rate of migration since has averaged 160 ft/yr. The rate of inlet migration is faster at the ocean end of the channel than the river end because of the natural tendency for the new channel to rotate south over time. When relocated, the channel typically discharges directly offshore, perpendicular to the strand line. As it migrates toward Seabrook Island, it tends to rotate and discharge obliquely to the strand. This demonstrates the dominant influence of longshore transport along the seaward side of the Kiawah Spit (CSE 2009, Kana et al 2013).

The average rate of migration the first decade after inlet relocation was ~135 ft/yr. Between 2006 and 2014, the rate accelerated to ~180 ft/yr. This acceleration is due to channel rotation as well as the dominance of south (westerly) sand transport. The further south Captain Sams Inlet migrates, the more it is sheltered by the shoals of the North Edisto River Inlet. Waves from the south diminish and have less effect than conditions when the inlet is situated further upcoast along the Kiawah Spit. As Hayes et al (1979) demonstrated, variations in longshore transport around the shoals of inlets accounts for the varying and cyclic shoreline changes along the beach.
FIGURE 5.1.2L  [UPPER] Volume changes in reach 12 along Kiawah Spit since 2005. The western half of the reach has eroded since 2010, while the eastern half (including the area near the neck of the spit) has accreted.  [LOWER] Kiawah Spit at low tide in January 2019. The large dry-sand beach on the down-stream side of the spit suggests it is growing southwest towards Seabrook as the inlet channel migrates down shore.
5.1.3 2015 Captain Sams Inlet Relocation Project

Captain Sams Inlet was successfully relocated for the third time between 18 May and 18 June 2015 (Figure 5.1.3a). The inlet was moved ~3,000 feet (ft) north(east) of its previous position and ~250–400 ft from its relocated positions in 1983 and 1996. New Captain Sams Inlet entered Kiawah River near the mouth of Captain Sams Creek several hundred feet downcoast of the Seabrook–Kiawah town boundary line across Kiawah spit. RE Goodson Construction Inc (Darlington SC) completed the work using land-based equipment including up to six off-road dump trucks, four bulldozers, and two tracked excavators.

The construction sequence was similar to prior projects. A basin was excavated to a depth of approximately −10 ft NAVD across Kiawah spit. Excavations were used to build a low-profile sand dike along the centerline of the spit. The basin was opened to tides at the seaward end on 2 June 2015 after removal of ~140,000 cubic yards (cy). Because of wetlands at the river end of the basin, a full connection with Kiawah River was not possible on the day of the opening. This likely contributed to some difficulty during the first closure attempt on 4 June because flows in the old inlet remained strong.

Excavations from the basin were stockpiled at the end of Kiawah spit prior to closure with as much as 70,000 cy prepositioned above final grade of the dike. A second stockpile was constructed on the Seabrook side of the channel with initially ~4,000 cy. The contractor made the first closure attempt on 4 June at low tide, but had insufficient height on the closure dike to keep pace with the incoming tide. The dike breached and a dump truck and bulldozer became mired in soft sand, settling into the channel. They were removed without incident under US Coast Guard supervision on 10 June with damages covered by the contractor’s insurance.

Final closure to the old channel occurred at 11 p.m. on 11 June 2015 at low tide. The dike was built up ahead of the rising tide and was completed to specifications several days later. With closure on 12 June, flows through the new channel accelerated, removing the “plug” of wetlands at the landward end of the basin. For a couple of days, prior to equilibration, the new channel produced a jet of water on the flood tide, which damaged a few private floating docks that were later repaired by SIPOA. All equipment was removed from the beach by 18 June 2015, and the project area was left to adjust naturally. Despite temporary setbacks (as noted above), which were similar to events during the first and second inlet relocations, the 2015 project was completed in record time with minimal disruption to use of the area.

The third inlet relocation called for movement of ~165,000 cy to build the closure dike. About 140,000 cy were obtained from the basin and the balance from accreting shoals.
adjacent to the old channel. Total construction cost was $930,000 with no adjustments.

During construction in May and June 2015, the Seabrook Island Turtle Patrol monitored the job site each morning and provided clearance before work commenced. Several turtle nests were laid in the vicinity within incident during the period of construction. The only night work performed was during the final closure sequence. Figure 5.1.3b shows the “as-built’ survey using a digital terrain model (DTM) of data collected by CSE. Details of the survey are contained in the report.

FIGURE 5.1.3a. Captain Sams Inlet before and after inlet relocation in 2015. Kiawah spit is to the right and Captain Sams Creek is at the upper right corner of each image. Ortho-rectified aerial photos were prepared by Independent Mapping Consultants Inc (Charlotte NC).
FIGURE 5.1.3a. Digital terrain model (DTM) of the completed channel and dike based on RTK-GPS measurements by CSE on 18 June 2015, the day before construction stopped.
Section 5.2 Beach Alteration Inventory

Seabrook Island has required numerous beach alterations in response to localized erosion since the mid-1970s. The primary measures implemented in the 1970s were sandbags, quarry-stone groins, sandbag revetments, concrete sheet-pile bulkheads/seawalls, and quarry-stone revetments. Sand scraping was also performed at various localities in the late 1970s with some small-scale projects involving transfers of sand from accreting shoals on the Seabrook Island side of Captain Sams Inlet to erosion hot spots such as the area around the 13th hole of the golf course. Records of specific 1970s projects by the Seabrook Island Company (developer) or individual homeowners are not available.

The last segments of the seawall/revetment were constructed in the early 1980s with an ~1,800-ft section connecting the Renken Point and golf course segments and an ~900-ft-long bulkhead extending west along the North Edisto River Inlet fronting Pelican Watch Villas. No structures have been placed north (east) of the 13th hole (~OCRM 2565) or along St. Christopher Camp property. By 1983, the community shifted to an emphasis on soft solutions to erosion. While individual property owners funded, maintained, and upgraded most of the seawalls (the SIPOA maintains wall segments at beach accesses), the Seabrook Island Company initiated work on the first relocation of Captain Sams Inlet. The Seabrook Island Company also funded larger-scale sand transfers immediately after the 1983 project.

Since 1984, there has been one nourishment (channel realignment) project via hydraulic dredge (February 1990), a second and third relocation of Captain Sams Inlet (1996 and 2015) and several transfers of sand by trucks from accreting zones around Captain Sams Inlet to the area south of Renken Point. Figure 5.2a highlights the location of various erosion control structures along Seabrook Island. Sandbag and quarry-stone groins were short-lived and became non-functional within a couple of years after installation (Hayes et al 1979). Therefore, no shore-perpendicular structures have interrupted sand flow along the Seabrook Island beach since ~1980s.
FIGURE 5.2a Location of shore-protection projects along Seabrook Island since the 1970s. Captain Sams Inlet relocation (1983, 1996, 2015) occurred between OCRM 2575 and the Kiawah/Seabrook Town easement line (outside image range, see Fig T-3).
5.2.1 Beach Renourishment

Beach nourishment is generally defined as the addition of sand from non-littoral sources to restore a deficit and otherwise advance the shoreline (CERC 1984, NRC 1995). Only one project at Seabrook Island meets this definition—the 1990 channel realignment project in which the shoal on the seaward side of the northern channel was dredged to create a new channel and the material was discharged into the existing channel, restoring a beach along ~5,600 ft of Seabrook Island’s seawall. All other beach-widening projects involved manipulation of existing littoral sand sources:

- Three projects involving relocation of Captain Sams Inlet, the result of which was accelerated sand bypassing by natural processes to downcoast areas of Seabrook Island.
- Ten projects involving mechanical transfer of sand by trucks from accreting intertidal areas (vicinity of Captain Sams Inlet) to downcoast eroding areas.

All known soft-engineering projects are listed herein under Beach Renourishment (Table 5.2a) and are discussed in chronological order.

Event 1 1982 — Sand scraping and transfer involving ~70,000 cy was completed in October 1982 prior to the first relocation of Captain Sams Inlet. Excessive sand had accumulated off Oyster Catcher beach access at the expense of downcoast areas. Sand was excavated by pan earthmover, hauled to Renken Point at low tide, and placed along the seawall (Kana et al 1984).

Event 2–3 1983 — The first relocation of Captain Sams Inlet was accomplished between 23 January and 4 March 1983. Under a permit restriction that prohibited excavation during flood tide, the new channel was excavated “in-the-dry” as an enclosed basin. The new inlet was formed by a breach of the outer berm/dike (seaward end of the basin) during a rising tide and a breach of the inner berm/dike at high tide. Tidal action cut the full channel over several days. The abandoned inlet was closed during a falling tide by dozers pushing stockpiled sand from either side of the channel. See Figures T-3, T-7, and T-10 herein, and CSE (2011) for details of the project. Following inlet relocation, ~230,000 cy were excavated in the area of the abandoned inlet delta by earth movers and transferred to North Beach between the golf course and Renken Point for purposes of accelerating restoration of that section of beach. (Source: Kana et al 1984)

Event 4 1990 — The only true nourishment project to date along Seabrook Island was completed by dredge in February 1990. The borrow area was the north shoal of the North Edisto River Inlet in the area between Renken Point and the Beach Club (Lines 13–17). The borrow area paralleled the existing northern channel with its edge ~1,000 ft from the seawall. Because of severe encroachment of the northern channel against Seabrook Island’s shoreline, no sand could pass Renken Point and...
migrate under waves to the Beach Club and St. Christopher Camp. The project restored an intertidal beach and a shallow platform for longshore transport by waves (Kana 1989).
## TABLE 5.2a. Beach renourishment* events along Seabrook Island. [*Includes mechanical sand transfers from one section of beach to another and inlet relocation. Applicable state permit numbers: (1) P/N 81-4C-192, (2) P/N 89-2T-120P, (3) P/N 95-1W-305P, (4) P/N 2001-1W-352P, (5) P/N SAC-2008-1870-2IG.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Type*</th>
<th>Applicable Permit #</th>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Borrow Source</th>
<th>Locality</th>
<th>Placement Area / Lines</th>
<th>Volume (cy)</th>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Sources</th>
<th>Contractor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Oct 1982</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>Intertidal bars</td>
<td>Lines 26-28</td>
<td>Beach 17-21</td>
<td>~70,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Kana et al 1984</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Jan-Feb 83</td>
<td>Inlet Relocation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>Kiawah Spit</td>
<td>Lines 39-40</td>
<td>Abandoned Inlet 31-38</td>
<td>175,000</td>
<td>$300,000 (1983)</td>
<td>Kana et al 1984, Kana 1989</td>
<td>Palmetto Land Clearing Inc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Feb 1990</td>
<td>Nourishment</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dredge</td>
<td>North Shoal/ North Edisto Inlet</td>
<td>Lines 13-17</td>
<td>Renken Pt to Pelican Watch Villas 8-20;3-6</td>
<td>685,000</td>
<td>$1,660,000 (1980)</td>
<td>CSE 1990</td>
<td>Great Lakes Dredge &amp; Dock Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mar-Apr 96</td>
<td>Inlet Relocation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>Kiawah Spit</td>
<td>Lines 39-40</td>
<td>Abandoned Inlet 31-38</td>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>$400,000 (1996)</td>
<td>SIPOA unpublished</td>
<td>Pace Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Apr-May 96</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>Abandoned Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 27-29</td>
<td>Closure Dike 31-34</td>
<td>~45,000</td>
<td>$110,000 (1996)</td>
<td>SIPOA unpublished</td>
<td>Westbank Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Feb-Apr 97</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach</td>
<td>Lines 28-32</td>
<td>Renken Point 18-21</td>
<td>75,560</td>
<td>$130,000 (1997)</td>
<td>SIPOA unpublished, CSE Baird 1998</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Feb 1998</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach - Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 24-36</td>
<td>Outer Dike 30-36</td>
<td>~80,000</td>
<td>~$80,000 (1998)</td>
<td>SIPOA unpublished, CSE Baird 1999</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Dec 99-Jan 00</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach - Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 25-33</td>
<td>Build up Dry Beach 25-33</td>
<td>~60,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CSE 2001</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Jan 2002</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach - Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 25-33</td>
<td>South Beach 13-18</td>
<td>~65,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CSE 2004</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Jan 2003</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach - Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 25-33</td>
<td>South Beach 13-18</td>
<td>~65,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CSE 2005</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Jan-Feb 05</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach - Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 25-33</td>
<td>South Beach 12-18</td>
<td>93,100</td>
<td>$149,000 (2005)</td>
<td>CSE 2005</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Dec 06-Feb 07</td>
<td>Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>North Beach - Inlet Shoals</td>
<td>Lines 25-33</td>
<td>South Beach 12-18</td>
<td>70,997</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>CSE 2008</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>May-June 15</td>
<td>Inlet Relocation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Trucks</td>
<td>Kiawah Spit</td>
<td>Lines 39-40</td>
<td>Abandoned Inlet 31-38</td>
<td>165,000</td>
<td>$930,500 (2015)</td>
<td>CSE 2015</td>
<td>RE Goodsen Construction Co</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fill placement extended ~5,850 ft in the aggregate with the primary placement area between Line 8 and Line 20 (Beach Club to Renken Point). Approximately 10 percent of the fill was placed along the North Edisto River Inlet between Line 3 and Line 6. A gap was left between the fill areas because of the steep drop-off at the confluence of the northern channel and the North Edisto River Inlet (Lines 6–8). The 1990 project was the first nourishment in South Carolina to use an ocean-certified hydraulic dredge and the third to utilize sand from an active ebb-tidal delta (Hunting Island in 1975 and 1980 utilized ebb tidal delta shoals—Kana 2012). The project has performed well and has not required maintenance renourishment by dredge or realignment of the northern channel in 29 years (see results of beach surveys in Section 5.1.1).

As of 2018, the project area contains over twice the sand volume placed via the 1990 project. The primary maintenance of the project area has consisted of addition of ~223,000 cy (2003–2007) via sand transfers from North Beach to enhance the sand supply. This addition represents about 20 percent of the added sand volume between Renken Point and the Beach Club since 1990. Natural additions make up between 40 and 50 percent of the present sand volume. The rate of sand movement into the area has offset the natural tendency of the northern channel to encroach on the seawall and help push the channel further from Seabrook Island’s development. This has allowed formation of a wider dry beach and protective dune along a major portion of the Renken Point—Beach Club beach (i.e. – Lines 13–19).

Events 5–6 1996 — The second relocation of Captain Sams Inlet was accomplished between 24 February and 12 April 1996. Construction methods and the position of the new inlet matched the 1983 inlet relocation. However, the closure dike was positioned ~500 ft seaward of the 1983 dike to closely align with the new strandline that formed after the 1983 project. A number of mechanical delays reduced the initial excavation volumes in the basin to ~140,000 cy (CSE unpublished project records). Upon opening of the new channel on 4 April and closure of the old channel on 12 April, a second contractor completed work on the closure dike to improve its integrity and achieve the design dimensions (listed as Event 6). Final work on the closure dike was completed by 15 May 1996.

Events 7–9 1997–2000 — As part of the second inlet relocation project, Seabrook Island POA performed sand scraping and beach reshaping in the vicinity of the abandoned shoals of Captain Sams Inlet. In three winter events between February 1997 and January 2000, ~215,000 cy were shifted from attaching shoals of the ebb-tidal delta to North Beach. The stated purpose (CSE 1995, CSE-Baird 1999) was to accelerate onshore attachment of the abandoned shoals of the old inlet; straighten the shoreline along North Beach to promote a flow of sand to the south under northeasterly waves, and build a protective outer dike (dune line) to protect habitat and preserve the littoral budget seaward of the new strandline. The outer dike was
positioned about 500 ft seaward of the 1996 closure dike. Once established, the new “outer beach” provided an 8,000-ft-long contiguous dry-sand beach along Seabrook Island by 2000. This was the longest, continuous dry beach for the island since the 1970s.

Events 10–13 2002–2007 — Seabrook Island performed four sand transfer events under a 2001 permit in which ~294,000 cy were transferred by trucks from North Beach and the attached shoals of Captain Sams Inlet to South Beach between Renken Point and the Beach Club. The purpose of this project was to extend the dry-sand beach, augment the flow of sand around Renken Point, and reduce exposure of existing seawalls. The dry-sand beach created by the project provided a source for dune growth, eventually leading to natural burial of the seawall around Beach Court and Amberjack Court as well as Renken Point. The dry-sand beach terminated at the Beach Club in 2007 but resumed 1,500–2,000 ft downcoast at Beach Club Villas.

Beach nourishment and sand transfer volumes are approximately as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Type</th>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Number of Projects</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1) Beach Nourishment</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td>1 project</td>
<td>685,000 cy</td>
<td>Placed south of Renken Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2) Inlet Relocations</td>
<td>1982, 1996, 2015</td>
<td>3 projects</td>
<td>~1,000,000 cy</td>
<td>Bypassed from ebb-tidal delta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Event 14 2015 – The third relocation of Captain Sams Inlet was accomplished between 18 May and 18 June 2015. Construction methods matched the 1983 and 1996 inlet relocation projects, executing all work via mechanical means. The final position of the new channel was shifted ~400 ft south (west) of the 1983 channel alignment and rotated about 10 degrees south by mutual agreement with the upcoast property owner and Town of Kiawah Island. This change had the effect of shortening the design life of the project by ~2 years (equivalent to about two years of inlet migration), while increasing the buffer between Kiawah spit property and the new channel. The revised location also meant the landward end of the channel terminated about 200 ft short of the Kiawah River along an incipient fringing marsh that had evolved after the 1996 inlet relocation. The new channel was opened to tidal flows on 2 June. The first closure attempt (2 June) failed due to equipment malfunctioning and insufficient dike volume during the first high tide. The second attempt on 11 June was successful. Final buildup of the closure dike to grade was completed on 18 June. During the week after the old inlet was closed, natural processes scoured the new channel to the approximate design width and length, leaving the system to evolve naturally towards equilibrium.
These projects have improved Seabrook Island’s beach well beyond its condition of 1980 (Kana et al 2013). A majority of shore-protection structures are buried as of 2014 with a field of vegetated dunes providing a buffer between the active beach and the seawall. Beach improvements have required a combination of nourishment, channel realignment, inlet relocation, and sand transfers to increase the sand supply and redistribute sand from accreting to eroding areas. Ongoing sand management is a fundamental need along Seabrook Island because of the cyclic beach changes associated with migration of Captain Sams Inlet. Soft-engineering solutions to erosion are now favored over the hard solutions implemented in the 1970s and early 1980s.

5.2.2 Emergency Orders and Sandbags
The following are the emergency orders and sandbagging events on Seabrook Island over the last several decades:
   a. September 1979 – Post Hurricane David seawall repairs
   b. September 1995 – Sandbagging
   c. October 2005 – Sand scraping
   d. May 2006 – Sand scraping

5.2.3 Previous Hurricane or Storm Events
Seabrook Island’s shoreline dynamics are controlled primarily by Captain Sams Inlet and the North Edisto River Inlet. The shoreline moves in direct response to inlet migration and changes in offshore shoals and channel migration. Storms have played a secondary role in this setting (Hayes et al 1979, Kana 1989, Kana et al 2013).

Over the past 40 years, only one hurricane has caused significant damage along the oceanfront. Hurricane David (September 1979) generated high waves that propagated from the south, crossed the shoals of Deveaux Bank, and severely damaged the seawall in the vicinity of the Beach Club and Renken Point (Fig 5.2.3a). A section of the seawall breached and armor stone was washed across Seabrook Island Road in the event (R Cowan, pers comm, September 1979). This led to reconstruction of the sand dike to a higher elevation and addition of new, larger armor stone along the seaward face of the structure. Prior to David, concrete sheet-pile bulkheads and “riprap” revetments were commonly constructed with a crest elevation around +10 ft NGVD (approximate +9.0 ft NAVD). As the beach eroded along the seawall in the 1970s and 1980s; wave heights and run-up increased at the wall. This led to ad-hoc improvements by property owners at various levels of structural support (Katmarian 1995a,b)

South of the Beach Club, the dike crest was raised to between +13 ft and +15 ft NGVD (CSE 1995a,b). Armor-stone size was increased by adding 1–2 ton units (typical) over the original riprap-sized stones. Where vertical, concrete, sheet-pile bulkheads had
been installed (e.g. – Renken Point) a face of riprap and larger armor stone was added for scour protection.

For upward of a decade between 1975 and 1985, nearly all sections of the seawall required addition of larger rock because of settlement as the beach eroded. Two quarry-stone groins visible across the wet sand beach in October 1978 disappeared by 1980, likely due to continued settling into the sand as the profile eroded. Hurricane David likely cut away the beach more severely than any single event in the 1970s and left the groins well below the low-tide level. As the northern channel encroached on the seawall south of Renken Point, any armor stone from the groins settled and mixed with riprap that slumped downslope from the seawall.

Hurricane Hugo (Category 4) impacted the South Carolina coast on 21 September 1989. Making landfall at Isle of Palms about 35 miles to the north, its most damaging surge was north of Charleston Harbor. Seabrook Island, on the back side of the storm, did not sustain direct impact along the ocean coast. Damages were primarily due to high winds backing off the land and downing trees (R. Cowan, pers comm, 22 September 1989).

Hurricane Matthew impacted the area in October 2016. The center of circulation passed less than 50 miles offshore from Seabrook Island, and strong tropical storm-force conditions led to dramatic erosion and some property damage. Luckily, the last major impact was in 1989 with Hugo, so the beach and dunes contained enough sand to buffer strong storm conditions. In 2017, 2018, and 2019 there were a number of strong tropical systems making close passes along South Carolina including Michael, Florence, Irma, and Dorian. Additionally, the winter storm season of 2017-2018 brought a series of exceptionally strong nor’easter-type systems to the East Coast. The succession of strong low pressure systems late in the winter caused beach erosion on the order of a tropical storm or weak hurricane.

The US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE 2013) discussed the storms that have impacted nearby Edisto Island, ~6 miles south of Seabrook Island, during the past century. Edisto Beach is not only nearby, but also similarly exposed to tropical and extra-tropical storms with a southeast-facing ocean shoreline and southwest-facing inlet shoreline. According to USACE (2013), significant tropical storms impact the area at a frequency of one event per every four years. Extra-tropical storms, generating gale-force winds out of the northeast, occur several times per year but significant events have a frequency of one event per 1.5 years.
Major damaging events at Edisto Beach occurred in 1940, 1952, 1959, 1979, and 1989 (Table 5.2.3). During the past 25 years, there have been no major hurricane landfalls or significant damaging events impacting Edisto Beach (USACE 2013, pg 36) or Seabrook Island.

**TABLE 5.2.3.** Damaging storms at Edisto Beach (Source: USACE 2013)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>11 August 1940</strong></td>
<td>An unnamed hurricane impacted Edisto Island at high tide “damaging nearly every house on the island and completely destroying more than half of the approximately two hundred beachfront homes at the time.” Seabrook Island was undeveloped at that time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>31 August 1952</strong></td>
<td>Hurricane Able “completely destroyed many beach cottages and damaged many others.” It also damaged Palmetto Boulevard along the north end of Edisto Beach near the Pavilion. This event likely triggered the first nourishment project in South Carolina (USACE 1952, 1965; Kana 2012) and construction of timber groins by the South Carolina Highway Department to protect the beachfront road along part of Edisto Beach (USACE 1952, Kana et al 2004).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>29 September 1959</strong></td>
<td>Hurricane Gracie, a Category 3 storm, made landfall on the south side of Edisto Island. The fishing pier was destroyed, 16 homes were “wrenched from their foundations, and 65 other homes severely damaged” (USACE 2013). The storm entered the coast at low tide, likely lessening damages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>5 September 1979</strong></td>
<td>Hurricane David made landfall at Savannah (GA) as a Category 1 storm, then tracked north-northeast toward Charleston. It generated high waves and a 3–5 ft storm surge (en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hurricane David). The storm produced severe damage to the seawall, leading to a major failure south of the Beach Club and collapse of an ~100-ft section of concrete sheet-pile wall at Renken Point (Fig 5.2.3a) (Kana &amp; Sexton 1982).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21 September 1989</strong></td>
<td>Hurricane Hugo entered South Carolina as a Category 4 storm, producing tides up to elevation 16.0 ft NGVD at Isle of Palms (Garcia et al 1989). The track of the storm ~40 miles to the north placed Seabrook Island in the favorable quadrant where the most damaging winds were directed offshore. There were no reported damages along the oceanfront at the Island because of the minimal storm surge and backing winds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The impact of storms along Seabrook Island is partially buffered by protective shoals of the North Edisto River Inlet. Deveaux Bank is presently an island at the mouth of the inlet encompassing hundreds of acres of dunes and wetland habitat (Fig 5.2.3b). It serves to intercept waves from the south before they strike Seabrook Island’s shoreline. At some times during the past 50 years, Deveaux Bank has been much smaller and offered less sheltering. For example, between 1973 and 1978, much of the emergent portion of Deveaux Bank eroded and left a remnant island further west (Fig 5.2.3c, Kana & Sexton 1982). This may have exacerbated damages during Hurricane David by allowing waves to propagate directly toward the Beach Club and Renken Point. By the mid 1980s, an emergent dune line had reformed to produce the nucleus of today’s Deveaux Bank (CSE 1989).

**FIGURE 5.2.3b.** Aerial photo of Deveaux Bank in 2012. Deveaux Bank is presently a well-established island, which serves as a natural breakwater to the south shoreline of Seabrook Island.
FIGURE 5.2.3c.

Deveaux Bank (D) off Seabrook Island in 1973 (upper), July 1978 (middle), and December 1979 (lower).

The middle oblique aerial shows the approximate location of the 1973 island that had eroded completely, leaving a gap for storm waves to propagate from the south toward Seabrook Island (left edge of photo).

[From Kana & Sexton 1982]
Section 5.3 Discussion of Erosion Control Alternatives

Seabrook Island has had to deal with erosion since the earliest days of the development dating back to the early 1970s (Hayes et al 1979). A full spectrum of erosion-control alternatives has been applied ranging from hard structural solutions (seawalls and groins) to soft-engineering solutions (beach nourishment, inlet relocation, sand transfers, and establishment of a no-development conservation zone). These measures, for the most part, have been implemented to control the migration of Captain Sams Inlet at the upcoast end of Seabrook Island.

Without periodic relocation or stabilization of the channel, Captain Sams Inlet would likely migrate through several rows of homes and shorten Seabrook Island by a rate of ~150–200 ft/yr. In similar settings (e.g. – Breach Inlet/Sullivan’s Island or Midway Inlet/Pawleys Island), the normal shore-protection approach is to stabilize the downcoast side of the inlet by hard structures so that migration is halted. This approach typically leaves a hardened shoreline along the inlet, inhibiting a natural flow of sand and eliminating the public beach (e.g. – Fripp Inlet/Fripp Island).

Seabrook Island’s beach management approach has shifted from hard solutions (1970s to early 1980s) to soft solutions (1980s to present). Hard structures remain in place along ~8,800 linear feet of shoreline. However, ~75 percent of these structures are fronted by a dry-sand beach in 2019. For brief periods between 1998 and 2005, over 95 percent of Seabrook Island’s coast had dry-sand beach for the benefit of users as well as threatened species such as sea turtles.

Some key lessons learned from various soft-engineering solutions at Seabrook Island over the past 35 years include:

- Inlet relocation is a cost-effective and environmentally compatible method of managing an unstable migratory inlet (NRC 1994). It must be repeated at 15–20 year intervals so as to maintain adequate sand supplies to downcoast areas.

- Seabrook Island has a positive sand budget because of the ample supply from Kiawah Island. However, its sand supply is intercepted and interrupted by Captain Sams Inlet. Each relocation project frees sand trapped in the shoals of the inlet, allowing waves to transport it downcoast where it can naturally re-supply eroding areas.

- The southern half of Seabrook Island (south of Renken Point) is also under the influence of the northern channel and North Edisto River Inlet. When the upcoast sand supply declines, the south half of Seabrook Island erodes, exposing the seawalls. A steady supply of sand is needed to prevent
encroachment of these channels on the beach and to maintain a sand supply that feeds the shoreline along St. Christopher Camp. One realignment of the northern channel (1990) has been sufficient for the past 29 years. The northern channel position in 2019 remains favorable for Seabrook Island. Recent surveys (CSE 2018) indicate the centerline of the northern channel has shifted seaward over the past decade, lessening the tendency of the channel to undermine the beach.

- Deveaux Bank provides sheltering for the southern half of Seabrook Island. In 1978, only a small remnant of Deveaux Bank extended above the normal high waterline (Hayes et al 1979, Kana & Sexton 1982). With less protective shoals of Deveaux Bank, Hurricane David (September 1979) caused extensive damage to the seawall. Hayes et al (1980) recommended restoration of Deveaux Bank as one of three key soft-engineering solutions for Seabrook Island (inlet relocation and northern channel realignment were the other two). Of the three recommendations, the community implemented two and the third (Deveaux Bank restoration) occurred naturally. Today Deveaux Bank is broad and provides a one-mile-long barrier beach with well-established dunes that block waves from the south (Fig 5.2.3b).

- Beach growth following each inlet relocation has been greater along North Beach than south of Renken Point, creating a wide dune field fronting the seawall. Rapid beach widening—as much as 1,000 ft in five years along parts of Seabrook Island’s North Beach—has produced extensive habitat without a concomitant development of high protective dunes. Highest dunes formed along North Beach after the 1996 inlet relocation project by removing some of the sand freed by the second relocation and transferring it downcoast. A single dune ridge grew in height and volume because the Property Owners Association helped maintain a dry beach in the same area (particularly around the Boardwalk #1).

- Periodic sand transfers from rapid accretion zones to erosional areas are an important strategy for Seabrook Island. Such activities have been performed at least ten times since the early 1980s for an average of ~85,000 cy moved during each event. These transfers have been accomplished during winter months to minimize environmental impacts. Without such transfers, Seabrook Island would now have less dry-sand beach and thus a greatly reduced turtle nesting habitat.

- Seabrook Island benefits from a long section of shoreline over which Captain Sams Inlet can migrate. The beach renourishment projects have established an inlet conservation zone nearly 6,000 ft long (~33 percent of Seabrook
Island’s coastline) between the Kiawah/Seabrook Town line (across the Kiawah Spit) and Oyster Catcher beach access. This no-development area has also been designated as critical habitat for the piping plover by the US Fish & Wildlife Service (USFWS 2002). Such designation provides additional safeguards and ensures the Captain Sams Inlet corridor will not be developed.

- The piping plover, an endangered shorebird that roosts in South Carolina, favors newly formed, unvegetated sand spits and tend to avoid areas with stable vegetated dunes, shrubs, or marsh grasses. Such ephemeral habitats are created with each inlet relocation project and, to some degree, each sand-transfer project. Therefore, the Seabrook Island’s approach to sand management is consistent with the USFWS goal of maintaining habitat for piping plover. If Captain Sams Inlet were stabilized on the downcoast side in the future, the updrift spit would become more stable with mature vegetation, and provide less habitat for the piping plover over time. The Kiawah Spit would develop stable vegetated dunes similar to the south end of Isle of Palms. Excess sand moving down the spit would “over extend” and build bars along the north end of Seabrook Island (similar to conditions at the north end of Sullivan’s Island). Over time, the bars would break free and weld to the north end of the Island, widening the dune/beach system even more in the area where it is presently >1,000 ft wide.

- Existing shore-protection structures are for the most part buried (2019) and are not interrupting littoral processes. Groins built in the 1970s have settled well below the sand and low-water level, leaving no obstructions to longshore currents. The remaining shore-parallel structures serve the role of providing a last line of defense between the beach and development. In some areas, the seawall remains higher than the protective dunes in front of it. It is well established that high dunes/seawalls with wide beaches fronting them provide better storm protection and reduce upland property damages relative to low dunes and dense vegetation (FEMA 1988, CSE/SW/Dewberry 2010).

- Seabrook Island monitors its beach and closely tracks its sand supply, using this information to anticipate developing problems and plan remedial work. Seabrook Island has a 40-year continuous record of historical profiles that are objective measures of beach conditions.

- The gain of ~1.8 million cubic yards along Seabrook Island’s 3-mile shoreline since 1983* has widened the beach by an average of ~175 ft. This has created a wider protective beach and dune buffer for the existing development. [*Inlet relocation in 1983 1996, and 2015 added ~1.5 million cubic yards, and beach nourishment in 1990 added ~685,000 cy.]
• Seabrook Island’s experience with hard shore-protection structures and sand management confirms that maintenance of a sand cover over the seawall reduces damage to the seawall during storms, lessens the height of wave runup, and reduces the need for repairs or upgrades in the form of large armor stone. Prior to implementing soft solutions, such as inlet relocation, the seawall sustained frequent damage and required continued upgrades with larger armor stone.

Seabrook Island has considered a range of erosion-control measures with a goal of providing increasing shore protection to existing development and setting aside no-development conservation areas. Extensive accretion north of Renken Point following inlet relocations (1983 and 1996) has produced a wide dune field seaward of the seawall and the 1972 shoreline. Roughly 100 acres of dunes and wetlands that have formed since the initial development of the island are now protected as “Beach Trust” lands. The only structures allowed within this zone are three beach access boardwalks to provide beach access with the least impact to the dunes and wetlands. The seawall north of Renken Point is now set back from the dry beach an average of 765 ft. The majority of the seawall was underwater at high tide in 1980.

South of Renken Point, most segments of beach are significantly wider in 2019 relative to conditions in 1980 (Kana et al 2013, CSE 2018). There was no dry-sand beach between Renken Point and Pelican Watch Villas in 1980. By 2019, a dry beach existed over 75 percent of the shoreline, leaving a short segment (~2,400 ft long) around the Beach Club as the only area without a dry-sand beach.

As discussed in Section 2.3.1 “Beach Structural Inventory,” thirty-eight structures are located seaward of the state-designated setback line. None of these structures were built seaward of the line; rather, the lines were revised in 2017 and moved landward. As a result, structures previously landward of the setback are now located seaward of the line.

Seabrook Island has a three-part strategy for improving the conditions of the beach-dune system and increasing the setback of existing structures from the ocean:
   a) Maintaining an ~6,000-ft-long inlet conservation zone and beach trust lands seaward of the seawall where no development is allowed.
   b) Relocating Captain Sams Inlet on a 15–20 year cycle to release trapped sand and maintain ephemeral habitat favored by the piping plover.
   c) Transferring sand periodically from areas of rapid accretion to erosion hotspots so as to maintain an adequate supply of sand to downcoast areas.
The strategy requires all three elements, otherwise interruptions to the sand supply will re-expose segments of the seawall, diminish building setbacks, and degrade beach habitat.

Over a 35-year period, the community has spent approximately $8 million ($2019) on soft solutions and beach monitoring. This equates to (~)$225,000 per year. The value of oceanfront property in 2019 is in the range $180–$210 million (source: zillow.com). Cost of abandoning or setting back existing buildings along Seabrook Island would be comparable to this range. Given the relatively low cost and sustainability of past beach improvements, the community’s management strategy continues to emphasize beach-building efforts.

5.3.1 Beach Renourishment

Seabrook Island has implemented one beach nourishment project (1990) since development began in the 1970s. The project had a dual purpose—realign the northern channel while restoring a viable beach and protecting the seawall. The project has functioned for 24 years with the primary maintenance consisting of sand transfers between 1996 and 2007 (detailed in Section 5.2.1) from North Beach to the project area. In 2018, the segments nourished in 1990 retain over twice the volume dredged into place (see Section 5.1.2). The northern channel has also shifted seaward of its initial position upon completion of the dredging.

Beach nourishment from a non-littoral (or non-beach connected) source has been evaluated by the Property Owners Association (CSE 2011). It would potentially build up the beach south of Renken Point and restore a dry beach along the Beach Club. This is not a favored alternative for the following reasons:

- Dredging and placement of sand along the Beach Club area would have a relatively short design life because of the short length of the critically eroded area. Project longevity increases with the square of the project length (Dean 2002).

- Placement of sand along the northern channel and confluence of the North Edisto River Inlet would constrict both channels and lead to increased flow velocities and scour. The 1990 project created a wider channel for purposes of reducing the scour rate along the seawall. Nourishment without concomitant channel realignment would not provide a lasting solution to erosion in the vicinity of the Beach Club.

- Seabrook Island has a positive sand budget because of the healthy supply of sand from Kiawah Island. Periodic inlet relocation renews the sand budget
with each event. There is no critical need for a supplemental supply of sand by way of nourishment.

- Funds for dredge mobilization would provide greater benefits if applied to sand transfers and periodic inlet relocation.

### 5.3.2 Other Measures Considered

Seabrook has evaluated other shore-protection measures and finds them less advantageous or cost effective as follows.

**Stabilization of Captain Sams Inlet** — This alternative would eliminate the need for periodic inlet relocation. However, it would impact the critical habitat area for the piping plover and eliminate the ephemeral washover habitat associated with each inlet relocation. Hard structures are discouraged under existing coastal zone management (CZM) rules under the Beach Management Act.

**Installation of Groins** — This alternative would help retain sand south of Renken Point and reduce the threat of channel encroachment against the seawall. The greatest benefit would be in the vicinity of the Beach Club where maintenance of a dry-sand beach has been problematic for over 35 years. The Property Owners Association has elected to continue a soft approach involving sand transfers as needed in lieu of groins.

**Installation of Breakwaters** — This alternative is not needed north of Renken Point and is not considered viable south of Renken Point because of the influence of deep channels and tidal currents in the northern channel and North Edisto River Inlet. Breakwaters are generally designed to reduce wave heights and retain sand along the lee shoreline. Deveaux Bank presently functions effectively as a natural breakwater. Its large scale suggests the likelihood that Deveaux Bank will persist for several decades, serving to function as a breakwater for the south end of Seabrook Island.

**Dune Heightening** — This alternative would provide improved storm-surge protection for the Island. However, to be effective and long lasting, dune enhancement should occur well landward of the present high watermark so as to accommodate the large-scale changes in the shoreline around the inlets. Under present state CZM rules, such dune enhancement over existing vegetated dunes is not allowed.

Seabrook Island recognizes that future sea-level rise (SLR) should be considered. Accordingly, it has tracked the rate of rise over the past several decades and will continue to monitor it using Charleston and Savannah tide records. The USACE (2013) reports the century trend for Edisto Island is 3.19 millimeters per year (mm/yr) (~1.05
ft per century). Kana et al (2013) reported SLR equaled 3.46 inches in Charleston for the period 1980 to 2010 (~2.93 mm/yr) based on records maintained by the Permanent Service for Mean Sea Level (Liverpool UK). Kana and Kaczkowski (2019) report sea level has risen 4.4 inches (~2.9 mm/yr) between 1980 and 2018 at Myrtle Beach, 100 miles to the north confirming a continuation of past SLR rates along the South Carolina coast.

Kana et al (2013), using Bruun (1962) and Hand (1981), demonstrated that a rise of this magnitude over 35 years would equate to ~8.5 ft (~0.28 ft/yr) of beach recession along the Seabrook Island oceanfront. A shoreline change of ~0.3 ft/yr is well below the magnitude of change documented along Seabrook Island (see Section 5.1). Until SLR rates outpace the horizontal shoreline displacements caused by erosion and accretion on the beach, it is unlikely SLR alone will contribute to significant oceanfront erosion. SLR will continue to be tracked along the oceanfront so that strategies may be implemented to keep pace with rising tides.

The Town recognizes that a combination of factors related to climate change are incrementally raising mean sea level each year (on average) and leading to higher frequencies and intensities of extreme storms as well as “nuisance” tides and flooding. Accordingly, the community is actively engaged in dune enhancement and protection measures via sand management and education. A wide beach and healthy dunes are the primary measures available to Seabrook Island for mitigation of oceanfront SLR. Dry-beach elevations will naturally keep pace with SLR as long as sufficient sand feeds the littoral system. If the dry beach is maintained, dunes will persist, thereby reducing the height of surges and waves in front of existing structures.

Of more immediate concern are potential increases in flooding along sheltered estuarine shorelines of Seabrook Island where the land is much closer to the elevation of mean high water. These lands do not receive influxes of littoral sands and do not have sufficient wave energy to build up a profile on pace with SLR. This so-called nuisance flooding already affects Charleston ~7 days a year according to a nationwide NOAA report. With an increasing SLR rate expected through the remainder of the 21st century and an increasing proportion of impactful tides*, the number of nuisance flood days is expected to increase exponentially each decade in low lying areas of Seabrook Island (NOAA, 2018).

Many communities are beginning to plan for mitigation strategies on sheltered shorelines, including elevation of infrastructure, installation of pumps to facilitate stormwater drainage, or adaptation and buffer zones. However, such lands are not the subject of the present Beachfront Management Plan and are not considered for analyses presented in this report.
*Impactful tides produce non-event flooding of lands that are very close to present mean higher high water levels. The majority of events presently occur during Fall months, when mean sea level off SC is ~0.5 ft higher than the remaining months of the year along the US East Coast. If sea level rise at Seabrook is 0.5 ft over the next decade or two, the island will experience nuisance tides every month at present fall frequencies, while the number of fall events will increase several fold. See Kriebel et al (2015), or NOAA (2019) for a more detailed discussion.
REFERENCES

The following references are in support of the Section 5 “Erosion Control Management.”


Kriebel, DL, JD Geiman, GR Henderson. 2015. Future flood frequency under sea-level


Section 6 Needs, Goals and Implementation Strategies

Section 6.1 Retreat Strategy

The Town of Seabrook Island’s “retreat strategy” is to have a stable or accreting beachfront that is compatible with the State’s retreat policy. The intent is for this to be accomplished while not requiring change to any of the structures behind the Baseline or employing or adding any structures like groins or other hard engineering solutions seaward of the Setback Line. The strategy includes three components:

1. Relocation of Captain Sams Inlet to support the continued migration of sand down the coast from Kiawah Island. This is a proven approach that was successfully implemented in 1983, 1996, and 2015. These events demonstrate the relocation provides a surplus of sand south of the inlet as long as that inlet migrates within a range of about 4,000 ft at the furthest up-coast end of the island. This inlet relocation strategy provides a long-term solution to beach erosion with repetition of the process every time the inlet migrates beyond the established limits. This is expected to result in a relocation action to be repeated about every 15 to 20 years.

2. Maintaining an intertidal “shelf” along the seawall to North Edisto River Inlet is essential for continued maintenance of the Edisto River shoreline of Seabrook Island and St. Christopher Camp. This shelf, that is at least a wet sand beach, provides a continuous bridge for sand to migrate along the coast, around the corner and up the riverfront to maintain the desired dry sand beach and to protect the property along the river. To maintain this shelf, the North Channel of the Edisto River needs to remain sufficiently offshore of the seawall to minimize encroachment and undermining of the beach (i.e. conditions of the late 1990s). Without the separation, there would be no beach along the north channel of the river and sand migrating alongshore south of Renken Point would tend to be lost into the Edisto River. Realignment of the channel to achieve the desired separation was implemented in 1990. The sand bars off the revetment/seawall were dredged to fill in the then existing channel and create a new channel further...
seaward. The channel-revetment separation provided by the 1990 project proved an acceptable solution that is still effective today.

3. The above two processes have been supplemented by sand scraping from sections of excess accretion along the north shore of the island and moving that sand to the south beach area.

If the above strategy is not successfully implemented for any reason, the Town strategy is for the existing seawall/revetment to be used as the last line of protection and for that structure to be maintained in order to protect island infrastructure, private property and the local tax base. Thus, Seabrook Island is depending on a strategy of soft engineering (managing the sand supply) and hard engineering (seawall maintenance to protect property and expand the shoreline).

The Town building code and permitting process will prevent any new structures other than beach access walks and stairways from being built seaward of the Setback Line. Remodeling of existing homes within the setback area will remain subject to OCRM regulations and local building codes for property boundaries such that footprints are not expanded beyond authorized dimensions and buildings are elevated to or above current federal flood standards. The Town and SIPOA maintain strict architectural standards for construction on the island and will actively encourage private owners to set buildings as far landward as practicable on platted lots.

The initial implementation of the current beach replenishment strategy began over 30 years ago before the Town was incorporated. The Town Code is consistent with the replenishment and retreat strategies and there are no changes contemplated or required to support this Plan.

Section 6.2 Strategy for Preserving and Enhancing Public Beach Access

As described in Section 2.5 “Existing Public Access and Map” of this Plan, the original design of Seabrook Island included a full set of beach access points with boardwalks from the parking areas and bicycle racks onto the beach. Beach access parking areas were also a part of the island layout. Each of the access entry points includes adequate signage, trashcans and dispensers for dog waste bags. The Property Owners Association maintains the boardwalks and associated amenities. These beach access facilities are believed to be sufficient to meet the foreseeable needs of the Island’s residents and invited guests.
Section 7.0 Appendix

Section 7.1 Beach Management Overlays

Figure 7.1a on the page below is the current Zoning Map for the Town of Seabrook Island.
Section 7.2 Structure Inventory Table

As discussed in Section 4.2.4 “Beachfront Development Regulations”, the Town of Seabrook Island strictly enforces restrictions on building of structures seaward of the Setback Line. Traditionally, the inventory of structures meeting these criteria is almost all beach access boardwalks and stairs over the revetment and on to the beach. However, in 2017 OCRM redrew the state setback lines and many moved landward. Thus, there are now thirty-eight structures located seaward of the setback line as listed in Section 2.3.1 “Beachfront Structural Inventory” of this Plan. Table 7.2 below provides the beach structure inventory information.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parcel Address</th>
<th>Property Description</th>
<th>Plat DB #</th>
<th>Parcel No.</th>
<th>Structure Inventory</th>
<th>Distance from OCRM 40-Yr Setback Line (ft)</th>
<th>Erosion Control Structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>St. Christopher Camp</td>
<td>H-133</td>
<td>1470000003</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>St. Christopher Camp</td>
<td>H-133</td>
<td>1470000003</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>St. Christopher Camp</td>
<td>H-133</td>
<td>1470000003</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>St. Christopher Camp</td>
<td>H-133</td>
<td>1470000003</td>
<td>RA</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>St. Christopher Camp</td>
<td>H-133</td>
<td>1470000003</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>AV-88</td>
<td>1470500091</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>AV-88</td>
<td>1470500091</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>AV-88</td>
<td>1470500091</td>
<td>TB</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>AV-88</td>
<td>1470500091</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>AV-88</td>
<td>1470500091</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Pelican Watch Villas</td>
<td>AV-88</td>
<td>1470500091</td>
<td>B-Pb</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>337 Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>SIPOA @ Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>EC-580</td>
<td>1470500183</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>338 Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>W-56</td>
<td>1470500017</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332 Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>W135</td>
<td>1470500001</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>328 Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>Beach Club Villas</td>
<td>W135</td>
<td>1470500002</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3804 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Dolphin Point</td>
<td>DD-294</td>
<td>1470500187</td>
<td>B-Pv (2), CS-QS</td>
<td>48,68,50</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3810 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Vacant Lot</td>
<td>EC-580</td>
<td>1470500184</td>
<td>B-Pb, CS-QS</td>
<td>78,75</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIPOA</td>
<td>Property Owners Lot</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>1470500189</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3772 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>The Club At Seabrook</td>
<td>BD-3</td>
<td>1470500085</td>
<td>A, CS-QS, QS-G</td>
<td>60, 100, 200</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3772 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>The Club At Seabrook</td>
<td>Null</td>
<td>1470500188</td>
<td>C, B-Pv</td>
<td>36, 62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parcel Address</td>
<td>Property Description</td>
<td>Plat DB #</td>
<td>Parcel No.</td>
<td>Structure Inventory</td>
<td>Distance from OCRM 40-Yr Setback Line (ft)</td>
<td>Erosion Control Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3760 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300001</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3765 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300002</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3756 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300003</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3752 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300004</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>25, 32</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3748 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300005</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>10, 20</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3744 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300006</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3740 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300007</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3736 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300008</td>
<td>B-Pv</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3732 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300009</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>15, 30</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3728 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300010</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3724 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300011</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>12, 34</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3755 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300013</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>40, 48</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3759 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300014</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>30, 40</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3758 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300015</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>26, 42</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3756 Beach Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AD-78</td>
<td>1471300016</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>25, 40</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3756 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Beach Access</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pb</td>
<td>32, 42</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3739 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400004</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3743 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>BB-88</td>
<td>1471400005</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3747 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400006</td>
<td>CS-QS</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3738 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400007</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>28, 35</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parcel Address</td>
<td>Property Description</td>
<td>Plat DB #</td>
<td>Parcel No.</td>
<td>Structure Inventory</td>
<td>Distance from OCRM 40-Yr Setback Line (ft)</td>
<td>Erosion Control Structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3738 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Beach Access</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1471400008</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pb</td>
<td>25, 35</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3715 Bonita Ct (Renken Pt)</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400016</td>
<td>CS-QS, B-Pv</td>
<td>30, 42</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3723 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400017</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pv</td>
<td>35, 40</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3722 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400018</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3718 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>AE-82</td>
<td>1471400019</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3718 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Beach Access</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pb</td>
<td>45, 65</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3661 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>AJ-4</td>
<td>1471400073</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3654 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AJ-4</td>
<td>1471400075</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3652 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AJ-4</td>
<td>1471400076</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3652 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Beach Access</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pb</td>
<td>40, 310</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3645 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AS-86</td>
<td>1471400083</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3642 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>Private - Vacant Lot</td>
<td>AU-29</td>
<td>1471400085</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3640 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AU-29</td>
<td>1471400086</td>
<td>QSR</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3640 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Beach Access</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pb</td>
<td>40, 95</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3627 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AS-86</td>
<td>1471400097</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pb</td>
<td>45, 95</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3629 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AS-86</td>
<td>1471400098</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pv, B-Pb</td>
<td>45, 90, 520</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3630 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AS-86</td>
<td>1471400099</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pv</td>
<td>45, 90</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3632 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>AS-86</td>
<td>1471401000</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pb</td>
<td>50, 90</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3632 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Beach Access</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pb</td>
<td>40, 130</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3611 Beachcomber Run</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>W-77</td>
<td>1471400063</td>
<td>QSR, B-Pv</td>
<td>50, 130</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 7.2
Seabrook Island Beach Management Plan  
**Structures Inventory Table**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parcel Address</th>
<th>Property Description</th>
<th>Plat DB #</th>
<th>Parcel No.</th>
<th>Structure Inventory</th>
<th>Distance from OCRM 40-Yr Setback Line (ft)</th>
<th>Erosion Control Structure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3612 Beachcomber Run</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>W-77</td>
<td>1471400064</td>
<td>P, D, QSR, B-Pv</td>
<td>8, 22, 70, 145</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3610 Beachcomber Run</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>W-77</td>
<td>1471400065</td>
<td>P, D, QSR, B-Pv</td>
<td>15, 20, 75, 145</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3565 Seaview Dr</td>
<td>Ocean Winds Golf Course</td>
<td>D178427</td>
<td>1470000027</td>
<td>SBR</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2273 Seascape Ct</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>S-97</td>
<td>1471600015</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolling Dune Rd</td>
<td>SIPOA Access Oyster Catcher</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>B-Pb</td>
<td>615</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolling Dune Rd</td>
<td>SIPOA Public Ocean Forest</td>
<td>EB-458</td>
<td>1491300001</td>
<td>B-Pb</td>
<td>380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121 Ocean Forest Lon</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>EB-458</td>
<td>1491300003</td>
<td>RA</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: All distances are maximum distance seaward of the OCRM Setback Line within each parcel.  
B-Pb = Boardwalk Public  
B-Pv = Boardwalk Private  
CS-QS = Concrete Sheetpile - Quarry Stone  
QSR = Quarry Stone Revetment  
SBR = Sandbag Revetment  
A = Habitable Structure >5,000 ft  
D = Deck  
P = Pool  
RA = Recreational Amenity  
TB - Timber Bulkhead
### Section 7.3 Access Inventory Table

The table below provides the details of the Seabrook Island beach access points. The structure inventory column coding is intended to mirror the State designation of Community Public Access Points, Neighborhood Public Access Points and Public Access Points as the Seabrook Island beach area is not publically accessible. A detail discussion of these access points is included in Section 2.5 “Existing Public Access and Map.”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street Address</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Plat DB #</th>
<th>Parcel No.</th>
<th>Structure Inventory</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>341 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #12</td>
<td></td>
<td>1470500025</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(west) 3772 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #9</td>
<td>EC-580</td>
<td>1470500184</td>
<td>CAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(east) 3772 Seabrook Island Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #8</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>CAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amberjack Ct/Beach Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #7</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3738 Amberjack Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #6</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3718 Bonita Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #5</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3652 Cobia Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #4</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3640 Pompano Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #3B</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3622 Loggerhead Ct</td>
<td>Boardwalk #3A</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>AP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolling Dune Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #2</td>
<td>AD-77</td>
<td>1470000001</td>
<td>NAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rolling Dune Rd</td>
<td>Boardwalk #1</td>
<td>EB-458</td>
<td>1491300001</td>
<td>NAP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2055 Oyster Catcher Court</td>
<td>Boardwalk #1B</td>
<td>EB-458</td>
<td>1491300001</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CAP = Community Access Point  
NAP = Neighborhood Access Point  
AP = Public Access Point

### Section 7.4 Prior Studies

Since incorporation of the Town of Seabrook Island (in 1987), all of the studies relating to its beaches have been in relation to the important subject of beach erosion. A thorough list of all of those studies of the beach erosion dynamics is included in Section 5 “Erosion Control Management” of this Plan going back to well before Town incorporation. Without restating the details of these studies, the overall conclusion, consistently over time, has been that: (a) the periodic relocation of Captain Sams Inlet; (b) maintaining a separation of the North Edisto Inlet from the adjacent seawall; and, (c) occasional sand scraping to take from excess accretion areas and supplementing high erosion zones, have been an effective beach replenishment strategy. These three actions have been proven to be very successful over multiple implementations as evidenced by the annual studies to assess progress and status. The combined impact has been to advance the shoreline significantly and increase the setback of buildings and manmade structures from the active beach zone by an average of over 175 feet.
Studies relating to changes in the beach area have not been conducted because the island remains as the residential and resort community laid out by its developers in the 1970’s with a consistent community overall strategy since that time.

There was one major review of island’s amenities, the “Horizon Plan” initiative work in 2006, that resulted in major updating of the Seabrook Island Club and Property Owners facilities, only two of which directly related to the beach. Only the Horizon Plan replacement and/or refurbishment of the Seabrook Island Club facilities along the sea wall at the south corner of the island impacted the areas seaward of the Setback Line. The position of those structures and their relation to the Setback Line is discussed in Section 2.3.1 “Beachfront Structural Inventory” of this Plan.

Section 7.5 Laws and Ordinances/Rules and Regulations

The Town of Seabrook Island ordinances include the following provisions relating to beachfront management under Chapter 32, Water Ways and Beaches, of the Town Code, last amended 9-24-2019:

Town Code

Sec. 32-21. - Definitions.

For purposes of this article the term "beach" means (i) for that area bordering on the high-tide line of the Atlantic Ocean, that area lying between the high-tide line and the low-tide line, and (ii) for that area bordering on the high-water mark of the North Edisto River, that area between the high-water mark and the low-water mark.

For purposes of this article, the term "primary frontal sand dune" means a continuous or nearly continuous mound or ridge of sand with relatively steep seaward and landward slopes landward of the beach and subject to erosion and overtopping from high tides and waves during major coastal storms. The inland limit of the primary frontal sand dune is at a point where there is a distinct change from a relatively steep shape to a relatively mild slope.

For the avoidance of doubt, (i) excluded from the definitions set forth in this section 32-21 is any property, privately owned, whose seaward boundary extends below the high-tide line or the high-water mark and (ii) the town's police jurisdiction extends one mile seaward of the low-tide line of the Atlantic Ocean.


Sec. 32-41. - Beach and dune protection.
(a) No person shall alter, destroy or remove any portion of a primary frontal sand dune without first obtaining a permit from all applicable governmental authorities.

(b) Other than (1) emergency personnel, (2) service personnel, (3) Seabrook Island Property Owners Association (SIPOA) personnel and its authorized contractors, each in the performance of their responsibilities, (4) Seabrook Island beachfront property owners and their contractors (with respect to the beach trust property described in Section 31 of the Protective Covenants for Seabrook Island Development, with the prior approval of SIPOA), and (5) members of the Seabrook Island Turtle Patrol and the members of the Turtle Stranding Team in the performance of their South Carolina Department of Natural Resources (SCDNR) permitted activities, and all activities ancillary thereto, no person shall walk on any portion of the primary frontal sand dune other than at designated beach accesses owned and maintained by SIPOA or privately owned access points constructed in accordance with regulations promulgated by the South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control (SCDHEC). This section 32-41(b) shall not in any way impair/remove the necessity to comply with any applicable state and federal law.

(c) All sand fencing seaward of the primary frontal sand dunes shall comply with the SCDHEC, Office of Coastal Resource Management guidelines contained in the South Carolina Coastal Zone Management Act, and may not be installed until all applicable state, federal and town permits have been issued.

(d) No alterations shall be made to the natural shoreline, inlet location, dune system, or to existing natural beach elevation without the Town Council’s approval and until all applicable state, federal or town permits have been issued.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this section 32-41 shall limit (1) beachfront property owners and their invited guests and employees and guests of St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center from accessing the beach from their property or accessing their property from the beach in either case by means of private beach accesses constructed in accordance with regulations promulgated by SCDHEC or (2) the routine landscaping of the beach trust and beachfront private property.

Town of Seabrook Island
Beach Management Plan (Draft 3aR)
Sec. 32-42. - Vehicle use.

(a) The driving or operation of any motor vehicle, of any kind or nature, on the beach is prohibited, except as provided in subsections (1) through (8) of this section:

(1) Emergency vehicles;

(2) Town and other government vehicles;

(3) Seabrook Island Property Owners Association (SIPOA) security or maintenance vehicles;

(4) Small open motorized vehicles designed to transport handicapped individuals operated by or for the benefit of individuals who have physical handicaps (A) which are recognized by state or federal law, and (B) which would otherwise preclude their use and enjoyment of the beach;

(5) Vehicles used by authorized members of the Seabrook Island Turtle Patrol;

(6) Seabrook Island Club maintenance vehicles;

(7) St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center vehicles used to transport watercraft and for maintenance purposes; and

(8) Other vehicles deemed essential by the town, operating pursuant to a duly granted permit from the town.

(b) Vehicles using the beach shall be operated in such a manner so as not to endanger beachgoers or wildlife. The maximum permissible speed limit on the beach shall be ten miles per hour. Vehicles shall be operated on the wet sand and not operated on dry sand or the upper beach other than to gain access to
the wet sand. Vehicles shall not travel onto or otherwise disturb nesting, designated critical habitat areas, wildlife or marine life.

(c) All authorized vehicles traveling through primary frontal dune areas to the beach shall be restricted to the SIPOA vehicular beach access. St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center has consented to the use of its private vehicular beach access by authorized personnel in emergency situations. A second vehicular beach access for use by authorized personnel in emergency situations is located at the north end of the Pelican Watch Villa property.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § I, 7-28-2015)

Sec. 32-43. - Wildlife and marine life protection.

The beaches of Seabrook Island have been designated by the United States Fish and Wildlife Service as a critical habitat of the loggerhead turtle and the wintering population of the piping plover. Accordingly, no person shall physically harm, harass or otherwise disturb any loggerhead turtle or loggerhead turtle nest. Similarly, no person shall harm, harass or disturb any bird designated by any state or federal agency with applicable jurisdiction as an endangered or threatened species, including eggs and young, or its nest. Beached or stranded sea turtles, whales or dolphins shall be reported immediately to the town, SIPOA or county police department. Nothing herein contained shall preclude or otherwise limit the SCDNR permitted activities of the members of the Seabrook Island Turtle Patrol and the members of the Turtle Stranding Team and all activities ancillary thereto.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § I, 7-28-2015)

Section 32-44. - Beach rules for Domestic Household Animals / Pets

(1) General requirements for domestic household animals / pets.

Domestic household animals / pets shall not be allowed on any beach within the municipal limits of the Town except as provided for herein.

(a) Restricted Area. A restricted area is hereby established beginning at a line extending from Boardwalk #1 to the Atlantic Ocean and continuing Town of Seabrook Island Beach Management Plan (Draft 3aR)
in a northeasterly direction to Captain Sams Inlet. No person shall bring
or otherwise allow any domestic household animal / pet into the
restricted area at any time, whether on a leash or off of a leash.

(b) Limited Restriction Area. A limited restriction area is hereby established
beginning approximately 300 yards northwest of a line extending from
Boardwalk #9 (Pelican Watch Boardwalk) to the Edisto River and
continuing in a northwesterly direction to Privateer Creek. No person
shall bring or otherwise allow any domestic household animal / pet into
the limited restriction area that is not on a leash at all times.

(c) General Beach Area. In all other areas of the beach other than the
restricted area and the limited restriction area described above, the
following requirements shall apply:

(i) Peak Season: From April 1 to September 30, no person shall bring or
allow any domestic household animal / pet into the general beach
area between the hours of 10:00 am to 5:00 pm that is not on leash
at all times. No person shall bring or allow any domestic household
animal / pet into the general beach area from 5:01 pm to 9:59 am
that is not on a leash or, if not on a leash, is not effectively
controlled while on the beach.

(ii) Non-peak season: From October 1 to March 31, no person shall
bring any domestic household animal / pet on the beach that is not
on a leash or, if not on a leash, is not effectively controlled while on
the beach.

(d) Definitions

(i) For purposes of this ordinance the term “effectively controlled”
shall mean that the behavior of a domestic household animal / pet
is restrained by a competent person from: entering any area on or
adjacent to the beach in which a domestic household animal
pet is prohibited; (B) destroying or damaging any property; (C)
attacking or threatening to attack any person or any other domestic
household animal / pet in any manner; or (D) being a nuisance to other beach goers.

(i) For purposes of this ordinance, the term “nuisance” shall mean causing annoyance,

(ii) inconvenience or discomfort to the public health, safety and welfare.

(iii) For purposes of this ordinance the term “competent person” shall mean a person of suitable age and discretion and physically capable of restraining and controlling the domestic animal / pet in his or her care in order to prevent harm to persons, property or to other animals.

(iv) For purposes of this ordinance, the term “on a leash” shall mean that the domestic household animal / pet is restrained by a competent person using a physical restraint made of cord, rope, strap, chain or other material effective for restraining the type and size of domestic household animal / pet, the physical restraint being no more than sixteen (16) feet in length, secured to the animal’s collar or harness and continually held by a competent person.

(v) For purposes of this ordinance, the term “off a leash” shall mean that the domestic household animal / pet is not on a leash as defined herein. Domestic household animals / pets under voice control or under control of remotely operated devices such as electronic collars shall be considered to be "off of a leash.

(e) No later than one year from the effective date of this ordinance, council shall review the terms of this ordinance, and determine whether it has worked effectively and achieved the objective of balancing the interests of all users of the beach. Following such review, council shall amend this ordinance, if and to the extent, it deems necessary.


Town of Seabrook Island
Beach Management Plan (Draft 3aR)
Sec. 32-45. - Removal of horse waste.

Every horseback rider or sponsor of horseback rides on the beach shall remove or cleanup any excrement resulting from such horseback ride as promptly as is reasonably practical following the conclusion of each ride.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § I, 7-28-2015)

Sec. 32-46. - Littering prohibited.

No person shall leave, or cause or permit to be left, any glass, bottle, glassware, can or pieces thereof, cigarette or cigar butts, or any garbage, waste, litter, trash, debris or refuse of any kind on the beach or within the waters adjacent to the beach.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § I, 7-28-2015)

Sec. 32-47. - Negligent operation of vessels.

(a) Vessel defined. The term "vessel" means every description of watercraft on the water, used or capable of being used as a means of transportation on the water.

(b) Prohibited. No person may use any vessel or manipulate any water skis, aquaplane, surfboard, or similar device in a negligent manner so as to endanger the life, limb or property of any person.

(c) Use of alcohol, narcotic, etc., prohibited. No person shall use or retrieve a vessel, or use any water skis, aquaplane, surfboard or similar device while under the influence of alcohol, any narcotic drug, barbiturate, marijuana, or hallucinogen.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § I, 7-28-2015)
Sec. 32-48. - Launching or retrieving vessel.

No person shall launch or retrieve a vessel, excluding sailboats, surfboards, rafts, inner tubes, kayaks or similar devices, anywhere on the beach seaward of the mean high-water mark, except in the case of emergency.

No person shall propel or cause to move any vessel, except sailboats, surfboards, rafts, inner tubes, kayaks or similar devices from the water onto the sand or anywhere on the beach above the mean low-water mark, except in the case of an emergency.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § 1, 7-28-2015)

Sec. 32-49. - Vessels on beach.

Vessels may not be left overnight on any part of the beach, except in the case of an emergency.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § 1, 7-28-2015)

Sec. 32-50. - Overnight storage of beach equipment prohibited.

Unless the town grants special permission in writing, tents, tent frames, chairs, umbrellas, clothing, coolers, toys or other beach equipment left unattended on the beach after sunset shall be deemed abandoned, and the town shall have the right to take possession and dispose of such items.

(Ord. No. 2015-02, § 1, 7-28-2015)

Sec. 32-51. - Fires on the beach.

No person shall build, start, ignite or maintain a fire or open flame, or use any propane fired grill, cooker, or heating device heated by fire on the beach.

For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in this section 32-51 shall prohibit or otherwise limit anyone with permission from the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association from building, starting, igniting or maintaining a fire above the high water mark.

Town of Seabrook Island
Beach Management Plan (Draft 3aR)
Sec. 32-52. - Fireworks on the beach restricted.
No person shall use, fire, shoot, discharge or ignite fireworks on the beach, except as permitted by the town in writing.

Sec. 32-53. - Glass containers prohibited.
All glass containers are prohibited on the beach, except those in coolers or other appropriate container. Glass containers may temporarily be removed briefly from coolers or container for the purpose of transferring the contents to a paper or plastic cup.

Sec. 32-54. - Holes/structures on the beach.
Anyone digging a hole in or creating a structure on the beach must restore the sand surface to its natural condition before leaving the beach.

Sec. 32-55. - Commercial activity.
No person shall sell or offer for sale any goods or merchandise, or solicit any trade or business on the beach.

Sec. 32-56. - Chumming.
For purposes of this section, "chumming" means the depositing into water chopped or ground bait consisting of raw meat or fish parts including blood and oil thereof, but excluding poultry, in an attempt to catch fish.
No chumming shall be allowed on or within 600 feet of the beach.

Nothing in this section shall affect or prohibit the baiting of crab traps or the placement of natural bait upon a hook and line.

(Ord. No. 2015-08, § 1, 8-25-2015)

**Sec. 32-57. - Fishing on the beach.**

Code enforcement officers shall have the authority to require persons engaged in fishing from the beach to cease fishing if, in their judgement, circumstances indicate that cessation of fishing is in the interest of public safety. In the event the code enforcement officer determines that fishing from the beach may be unsafe for other users of the beach, the code enforcement officer may order any person engaged in fishing from the beach to immediately cease fishing until such time as he or she indicates that it is safe to resume fishing. The code enforcement officer may indicate that fishing may occur at an alternative location on the beach during the time that the cease fishing order is effective. Failure to comply with an order of the code enforcement officer shall be deemed a violation of this section.

(Ord. No. 2018-08, § 1, 9-25-2018)

Seabrook Island Property Owners Association Rules and Regulations

In addition to the Ordinances of the Town of Seabrook Island, the Seabrook Island beaches are controlled or managed through the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association rules and regulations. Those pertaining to beach management are as follows:

**Section 7. The Use of SIPOA Amenities.**

The following Section 7 Use of the SIPOA Amenities complements the Town of Seabrook Island Code in controlling and managing the island beaches. There is a structure of fines and an active security organization to help in enforcing the Rules and Regulations. Here are those SIPOA rules and regulations:

Town of Seabrook Island
Beach Management Plan (Draft 3aR)
Association Property Owners, their Family Members and Guests, and other Persons authorized by the SIPOA shall have access to, and use of, SIPOA amenities under terms and conditions established from time to time by the Board. Tenants and their guests are permitted access to, and use of, SIPOA amenities, except the SIPOA Oyster Catcher Community Center and pool area, under terms and conditions established from time to time by the Board. Access to SIPOA amenities by any other Persons is prohibited.

a. In the case of a Property that is owned by more than one natural person, Property Owners shall designate a Family Unit which shall be entitled to exercise the use of privileges afforded to a Property Owner at any one time (the “Designated Family Unit”) and in the case of a Property that is owned by an Entity, the Property Owner shall likewise identify a Designated Family Unit. The names of the Designated Family Unit members shall be submitted to SIPOA in written form by all of the Property Owners or, in the case of an Entity Property Owner, by a duly authorized officer of the Entity, and may be changed from time to time in like manner. Persons other than the Designated Family Unit members who rely on such multiple-owned or Entity-owned Property for use of or access to SIPOA amenities will be considered and treated as Guests of the Designated Family Unit and will be subject to the policies and requirements related to usage by Guests. The Property Owner and all members of the Designated Family Unit shall be jointly and severally personally liable for all obligations of the Property Owner and their Guests, Family Members and Invitees.

b. All Persons authorized to use SIPOA amenities shall abide by the rules posted at SIPOA facilities. Those Persons authorized to use SIPOA pool facilities shall follow directions of authorized SIPOA employees. Persons who fail to do so may be excluded from the use of the pool for such period as the Board directs, and are subject to assessments in accordance with the Assessment Schedule.

c. The use of the boat ramp located between the SIPOA crab dock and the Creek Watch Villas is limited to Property Owners and their accompanied Guests. No trailers or boats may be left overnight in this area. Boats launched at the boat ramp may not exceed fourteen (14) feet in length and, if motorized, fifteen (15) horse power. Any boat (and trailers where applicable) launched from the boat ramp must have affixed a decal obtained from the Security office. The boat ramp may be used only between sunrise and sun set. Parking in this area is strictly limited to parking spaces specifically designated for this use. Use of Creek Watch Villa amenities by users of the boat ramp is strictly prohibited.
d. To preserve the personal safety of all beach users, anyone digging a hole in the beach sand must restore the surface to its natural condition before vacating the beach.

e. Only motorized vehicles owned by the SIPOA or the Town, and used for maintenance, Security or official business, and vehicles approved by the Director of Safety and Security for special purposes, are permitted on the beach.

f. Any Person making a fire on the beach must have prior approval from Security. Littering, the use of glass containers, and the playing of loud music is prohibited on the beach. Construction debris may not be used in beach fires.

g. All Persons are to stay off the dunes. Persons walking dogs off-leash in areas permitted by the Town must keep their dogs off of the dunes.

h. Personal property such as chairs, tents, umbrellas and E-Z up structures are not to remain unattended on the beach overnight. Security may remove such personal property that it finds unattended. Generators are prohibited from use on the beach, except for SIPOA authorized events.

i. Property Owners, Tenants and their Guests may use boats, rafts and other watercraft on SIPOA lakes, creeks or rivers. The use of such facilities by Property Owners, Tenants and their Guests shall be at their own risk. Such bodies of water may contain alligators and other wildlife. Only electric motors are permitted in lakes except Contractor or service personnel performing algae or weed control maintenance or other services. Boats may not exceed 14 feet in length and, if motorized, 15 hp, and when not in use, must be stored in a garage or Club storage facility.

j. From May through September non-motorized boats and watercraft may be temporarily left on the beach in a specially designated area located adjacent to the beach end of the Oyster Catcher boardwalk. Boats and watercraft may not be left overnight on any other areas of Seabrook Island’s beaches or creeks. Boats and watercraft must be kept off all sand dunes.
Section 7.6 Local and Comprehensive Beach Management Plan Requirements

The following is a section of the State of South Carolina Code Title 48 – “Environmental Protection and Conservation” that outlines the requirements for local government comprehensive beach management plans:


(A) The local governments must prepare by July 1, 1991, in coordination with the department, a local comprehensive beach management plan which must be submitted for approval to the department. The local comprehensive beach management plan, at a minimum, must contain all of the following:

1. an inventory of beach profile data and historic erosion rate data provided by the department for each standard erosion zone and inlet erosion zone under the local jurisdiction;
2. an inventory of public beach access and attendant parking along with a plan for enhancing public access and parking;
3. an inventory of all structures located in the area seaward of the setback line;
4. an inventory of turtle nesting and important habitats of the beach/dune system and a protection and restoration plan if necessary;
5. a conventional zoning and land use plan consistent with the purposes of this chapter for the area seaward of the setback line;
6. an analysis of beach erosion control alternatives, including renourishment for the beach under the local government's jurisdiction;
7. a drainage plan for the area seaward of the setback zone;
8. a post disaster plan including plans for cleanup, maintaining essential services, protecting public health, emergency building ordinances, and the establishment of priorities, all of which must be consistent with this chapter;
9. a detailed strategy for achieving the goals of this chapter by the end of the forty-year retreat period. Consideration must be given to relocating buildings, removal of erosion control structures, and relocation of utilities;

Town of Seabrook Island
Beach Management Plan (Draft 3aR)
(10) a detailed strategy for achieving the goals of preservation of existing public access and the enhancement of public access to assure full enjoyment of the beach by all residents of this State. The plan must be updated at least every five years in coordination with the department following its approval. The local governments and the department must implement the plan by July 1, 1992.

(B) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 48-39-340, if a local government fails to act in a timely manner to establish and enforce a local coastal beach management plan, the department must impose and implement the plan or the State Comprehensive Beach Management Plan for the local government. If a local government fails to establish and enforce a local coastal beach management plan, the government automatically loses its eligibility to receive available state-generated or shared revenues designated for beach/dune system protection, preservation, restoration, or enhancement, except as directly applied by the department in its administrative capacities.

HISTORY: 1988 Act No. 634, Section 3; 1990 Act No. 607, Section 3; 1993 Act No. 181, Section 1235.
Section 7.7 Definitions

The definitions included in this Section 7.9 are intended to assist the reader in understanding some of the terms used repeatedly throughout this Beach Management Plan.

Association means the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association.

Beach Club means the Seabrook Island Club facilities along the ocean fronting beach at its intersection with the Edisto River.

Beachfront Management Act means the South Carolina Code Ann. § 48-39-250 et seq that establishes a requirement that ocean beachfront counties and municipalities prepare local comprehensive beach management plans in coordination with DHEC-OCRM.

Beach Management Plan means the Town of Seabrook Island Comprehensive Beach Management Plan.

Club means the Seabrook Island Club.

Coastal Sciences Engineering means the engineering firm that has provided beach replenishment engineering support to the Town and Property Owners Association.

Comprehensive Beach Management Plan means the Town of Seabrook Island’s Plan developed in accordance with Sections 48-39-320 and 350 of the South Carolina Coastal Zone Management Act as directed by the Department of Health and Environmental Control’s Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management.

CSE means Coastal Sciences Engineering.

Department of Natural Resources means the State of South Carolina’s department that is the principal advocate for and steward of the State’s natural resources.
Department of Transportation means the State department responsible for planning, constructing and maintaining State roads and bridges, and provision of mass transit services.

DHEC OCRM means the State Department of Health and Environmental Control, Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management.

DHEC means the Department of Health and Environmental Control.

DNR means the Department of Natural Resources.

DOT means the South Carolina Department of Transportation.

DTMs means digital terrain models of beach topography and channel bathymetry.

EMD means the State of South Carolina Emergency Management Division that provides major disaster preparation, response, and recovery assistance.

Emergency Management Division means the South Carolina organization providing major disaster preparation, response, and recovery assistance.

GPS means differential geographic positioning system.

Island means Seabrook Island.

National Marine Fisheries Service means the federal organization responsible for the management, conservation, and protection of living marine resources within about 200 miles of the U.S. coast.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration means the federal agency responsible for protecting federal trust resources, provide mapping of navigation channels, monitoring and forecasting weather, monitoring coastal dynamics and conditions, and managing the nation’s coast.

NAVD means North American Vertical Datum, the starting point for measuring vertical elevation used by surveyors to relate elevations to sea level.
NGVD means National Geodetic Vertical Datum, an earlier system used by surveyors as the starting point for measuring vertical elevations.

NMFS means the National Marine Fisheries Service.

NOAA means the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

North Beach means the beach area around the seaward end of Boardwalk #1.


Office of Ocean and Coastal Resource Management means the State’s coastal management agency.

Plan means the Comprehensive Beach Management Plan.

Property Owners Association means the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association.

Renken Point means the area along the Seabrook Island beachfront between Boardwalk #5 and Boardwalk #6 where the beach turns down the coast to the Seabrook Island Club facilities on the Edisto River Inlet.

RPI means Research Planning Institute Inc, a science-technology consulting organization.

SCDNR means South Carolina Department of Natural Resources.

Seabrook Island Club means the member owned club on Seabrook Island.

Seabrook Island Property Owners Association means the jointly owned organization used by the property owners to manage and maintain their common property and supporting staff.

SIC means the Seabrook Island Club.

SIPOA means the Seabrook Island Property Owners Association.
**SLR** means sea level rise.

**South Beach** means the section of Seabrook Island’s beach from Renken Point to the Edisto River.

**South Carolina Department of Natural Resources** means the State of South Carolina department that is the principal advocate for and steward of the State’s natural resources.

**State** means the State of South Carolina.

**St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center** means the conference center located along the Edisto River front of Seabrook Island that provides a year-round conference facility and a summer camp.

**St. Christopher Camp** means St. Christopher Camp and Conference Center.

**Town Council** means the Town of Seabrook Island legislative body.

**Town Hall** means the Town’s administrative office building at 2001 Seabrook Island Road.

**Town** means the Town of Seabrook Island.

**Town of Seabrook Island** means the town of that name located in Charleston County, South Carolina.

**USACE** means the US Army Corps of Engineers.

**US Army Corps of Engineers** means the US Federal agency responsible for providing engineering services to the United States.

**US Fish and Wildlife Service** means the federal agency responsible for the protection of federal fish and wildlife species and their habitats.

**USFWS** means US Fish and Wildlife Service.
*Utility Commission* means the Town of Seabrook Island’s commission responsible for the Town’s domestic water supply and the waste treatment plant.